

## Universal Video Recorder | User Manual

#### General

This user's manual (hereinafter referred to be "the Manual") introduces the functions and operations of the UVR devices (hereinafter referred to be "the Device").

#### Safety Instructions

The following categorized signal words with defined meaning might appear in the Manual.

Signal Words	Meaning
	Indicates a high potential hazard which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.
Signal Words	Meaning
	Indicates a medium or low potential hazard which, if not avoided, could result in slight or moderate injury.
	Indicates a potential risk which, if not avoided, could result in property damage, data loss, lower performance, or unpredictable result.
©TIPS	Provides methods to help you solve a problem or save you time.
	Provides additional information as the emphasis and supplement to the text.

#### Privacy Protection Notice

As the device user or data controller, you might collect personal data of others such as face, fingerprints, car plate number, Email address, phone number, GPS and so on. You need to be in compliance with the local privacy protection laws and regulations to protect the legitimate rights and interests of other people by implementing measures include but not limited to: providing clear and visible identification to inform data subject the existence of surveillance area and providing related contact.

#### About the Manual

- The Manual is for reference only. If there is inconsistency between the Manual and the actual product, the actual product shall prevail.
- We are not liable for any loss caused by the operations that do not comply with the Manual.
- The Manual would be updated according to the latest laws and regulations of related regions. For detailed information, see the paper manual, CD-ROM, QR code or our official website. If there is inconsistency between paper manual and the electronic version, the electronic version shall prevail.
- All the designs and software are subject to change without prior written notice. The product updates might cause some differences between the actual product and the Manual. Please contact the customer service for the latest program and supplementary documentation.
- There still might be deviation in technical data, functions and operations description, or errors in print. If there is any doubt or dispute, please refer to our final explanation.
- Upgrade the reader software or try other mainstream reader software if the Manual (in PDF format) cannot be opened.

- All trademarks, registered trademarks and the company names in the Manual are the properties of their respective owners.
- Please visit our website, contact the supplier or customer service if there is any problem occurred when using the device.
- If there is any uncertainty or controversy, please refer to our final explanation.

## Important Safeguards and Warnings

This Chapter describes the contents covering proper handling of the Device, hazard prevention, and prevention of property damage. Read these contents carefully before using the Device, comply with them when using, and keep it well for future reference.

#### **Operation Requirements**

- Do not place or install the Device in a place exposed to sunlight or near the heat source.
- Keep the Device away from dampness, dust or soot.
- Keep the Device installed horizontally on the stable place to prevent it from falling.
- Wall-mounting is not supported.
- Do not drop or splash liquid onto the Device, and make sure there is no object filled with liquid on the Device to prevent liquid from flowing into the Device.
- Install the Device in a well-ventilated place, and do not block the ventilation of the Device.
- Operate the device within the rated range of power input and output.
- Do not dissemble the Device.
- Transport, use and store the Device under the allowed humidity and temperature conditions.

#### **Electrical Safety**

- Use the battery of specified manufacturer; otherwise there might result in explosion. When replacing battery, make sure the same type is used. Improper battery use might result in fire, explosion, or inflammation.
- Follow the instructions to dispose of the used battery.
- Use the recommended power cables in the region and conform to the rated power specification.
- Use the power adapter provided with the Device; otherwise, it might result in people injury and device damage.
- The power source shall conform to the requirement of the Safety Extra Low Voltage (SELV) standard, and supply power with rated voltage which conforms to Limited power Source requirement according to IEC60950-1. Please note that the power supply requirement is subject to the device label.
- Connect the device (I-type structure) to the power socket with protective earthing.
- The appliance coupler is a disconnection device. When using the coupler, keep the angle for easy operation.

## Introduction

## **1.1** Overview

The Device is an excellent digital monitor product for security industry. The embedded LINUX OS assures the stable operation. The H.265 and G.711 technologies assure the high quality image and low bit stream. The frame-by-frame play function displays more details for analysis, and provides the functions such as record, playback, and monitor and assures the synchronization for audio and video. The Device also adopts the advanced control technology and great network data transmission capability.

The Device adopts embedded design to achieve high security and reliability. It can work in the local end and, with strong networking capability it can get connected to the STORM video management software to form a security network to show its powerful remote monitoring function.

The Device is applicable to the areas such as bank, telecom, electricity, traffic, intelligent residential district, factory, warehouse, resources, and water conservancy facilities.

## **1.2** Functions

 $\square$ 

The functions might be different depending on the software and hardware version of the model you purchased.

#### **Smart Detection**

- Smart detection: Effectively detect persons and motor vehicles in the video.
- Face detection: Effectively recognize faces in the video, analyze and carry out structured storage of faces, and search faces quickly.
- Analyze IVS, carry out tripwire and zone intrusion analysis of persons and vehicles, and effectively filter false report caused by tree leaves, rain and brightness changes.

#### **Real-time Surveillance**

- Support VGA port and HDMI port to realize the surveillance through monitors.
- Support HDMI, VGA, and TV output at the same time.

#### **IoT Management**

Provide specific management module for IoT features including humidity and temperature data reports and alarms linkage.

#### **Sensor Integration**

Integrate coaxial cameras with diverse array of sensors such as temperature, humidity and wireless alarm devices.

#### **Storage Management**

- Special data format to guarantee data security and avoid the risk of modifying data viciously.
- Support digital watermark.

#### **Compression Format**

Support multiple-channel audio and video signal. An independent hardware decodes the audio and video signal from each channel to maintain video and audio synchronization.

#### **Backup Function**

- Support backup operation through USB port (such as USB storage disk, portable HDD, and burner).
- Client-end user can download the file from local HDD through network to backup.

#### **Record & Playback**

- Support each channel real-time record independently, and simultaneously support the functions such as search, backward play, network monitor, record search, and download.
- Support various playback modes: slow play, fast play, backward play and frame by frame play.
- Support time title overlay so that you can view event accurate occurred time.
- Support zooming in the selected area in the live view.

#### **Network Operation**

Support network remote real-time monitor, remote record search and remote PTZ control.

#### **Alarm Activation**

- Several relay alarm outputs to realize alarm activation and on-site light control.
- The alarm input port and output port have the protection circuit to guarantee the Device safety.

#### **Communication Port**

- RS-485 port can realize alarm input and PTZ control.
- RS-232 port can connect to keyboard, COM port of PC or the matrix control.
- Standard Ethernet port can realize network remote access function.
- The dual-network port has the multi-address, fault tolerance, load balance setup mode.

#### PTZ Control

Support PTZ decoder through RS-485 port.

#### Intelligent Operation

- Support mouse operation function.
- Support "copy and paste" function for the same settings.

#### UPnP (Universal Plug and Play)

Establish mapping connection between LAN and WAN through UPnP protocol.

#### **Camera Self-adaptive**

Auto-recognize and work with the PAL or NTSC camera and HD camera.

# 2 Getting Started

## 2.1 Checking the Components

## $\square$

The actual appearance, component, or quantity might be different depending on the model you purchased.

When you receive the Device, check the package according to the following checking list. If any of the items are missing or damaged, contact the local retailer or after-sales engineer immediately.

Sequence	Checking items		Requirement
1	Package	Appearance	No obvious damage.
		Packing materials	No broken or distorted positions that could be caused by hit.
2	Labels	Labels on the device	Not torn up. Do not tear up or throw away the labels; otherwise the warranty services are not ensured. You need to provide the serial number of the product when you call the after-sales service.
3	Device	Appearance	No obvious damage.
		Data cables, power cables, fan cables, mainboard	No connection loose.

## 2.2 Installing HDD

Check whether the HDD is already installed in the Device when you first time using the Device. It is suggested to use the HDD recommended officially. Do not use the PC HDD.



Shut down the device and then unplug the power cable before you open the case to replace the HDD.

## INS414KUVR; INS814KUVR



1. Remove the screws on the 2. Fix the screws on the HDD, rear panel.



4. Turn the device to see the back side of it. Align the screws of the HDD with the holes on the back of the device, and then fix the screws.



but do not be fastened.



5. Use the HDD cable and power cable to connect HDD and mainboard.



3. Place the HDD onto the Device.



6. Put back the cover and fix the screws.

## **INS1614KUVR**



1. Remove the screws on the cover.



4. Turn the device to see the back side of it. Align the screws of the HDD with the holes on the back of the device, and then fix the screws.



2. Fix the screws onto the HDD, but do not be fastened.



5. Use the HDD cable and power cable to connect HDD and mainboard.



3. Put the HDD into the Device.



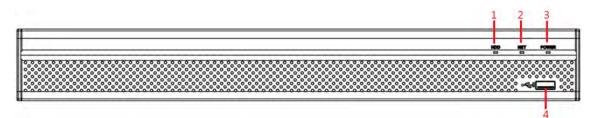
6. Put back the cover and fix the screws.

# 3 The Grand Tour

This chapter introduces various components of the Device, remote control and mouse operations.

## INS414KUVR; INS814KUVR

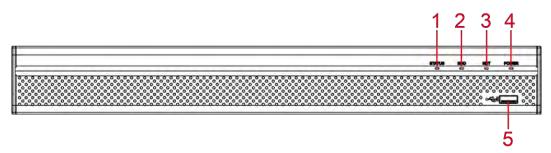
Figure 3-3



No.	Port Name	Function
1	HDD	Glows blue when HDD status is abnormal.
2	NET	Glows blue when network status is abnormal.
3	POWER	Glows blue when the power is connected properly.
4	USB port	Connects to peripheral devices such as USB storage device, keyboard, and mouse.

## **INS1614KUVR**

Figure 3-5



<del>)</del> 3-5

No.	Port Name	Function
1	Status indicator light	Glows blue when the device is working properly.
2	HDD	Glows blue when HDD status is abnormal.
3	NET	Glows blue when network status is abnormal.
4	POWER	Glows blue when the power is connected properly.
5	USB port	Connects to the external devices such as keyboard, mouse, and USB storage device.

## INS414KUVR; INS814KUVR

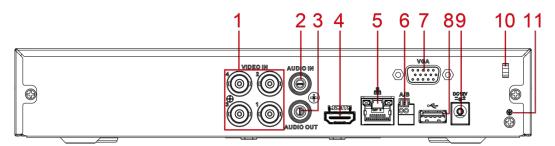


Table 3-13

No.	Port Name	Function
1	Video input port	Connects to analog camera to input video signal.
2	Audio input port	Receives audio signal output from the devices such as microphone.
3	Audio output port	Outputs audio signal to the devices such as the sound box.
4	HDMI port	High definition audio and video signal output port. The port outputs the uncompressed high definition video and multi-channel audio data to the connected display with HDMI port.
5	Network port	Connects to Ethernet port.
6	RS-485 communication port	Connects to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ. RS-485_A port is connected by the cable A and RS-485_B is connected to the cable B.
7	VGA port	Outputs analog video data to the connected display with VGA port.
8	USB port	Connects to external devices such as USB storage device, keyboard and mouse.
9	Power input port	Inputs 12V DC power.
10	Power cable fastener	Use clamp to secure the power cable on the UVR in case there is any loss.
11		Ground terminal.

## **INS1614KUVR**

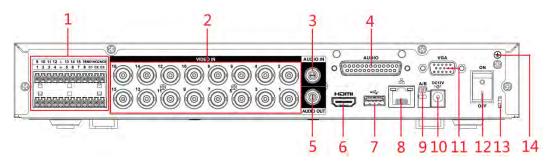


Table 3-14
------------

No.	Port Name	Function
	Alarm input port 1–16 Alarm output port 1–3 (NO1–NO3; C1–C3)	Four groups of alarm input ports (Group 1: port 1 to port 4; Group 2: port 5 to port 8; Group 3: port 9 to port 12; Group 4: port 13 to port 16). These ports receive the signal from the external alarm source. There are two types: NO (Normally Open) and NC (Normally Closed).
1		When your alarm input device is using external power, make sure that the alarm input device and the Device have the same ground.
		<ul> <li>Three groups of alarm output ports (Group 1: port NO1–C1, Group 2: port NO2–C2, Group 3: port NO3–C3). These ports output alarm signal to the alarm device. Make sure that power supply to the external alarm device.</li> <li>NO: Normally open alarm output port.</li> <li>C: Alarm output public end.</li> </ul>
	Ŧ	Ground.
2	Video input port	Connects to analog camera to input video signal.
3	Audio input port	Receives audio signal output from the devices such as microphone. It corresponds to video input port 1.
4	DB25 port	Connects to the audio splitter taken from the package to convert to audio input port which receives the audio signal from devices such as microphone. It corresponds to video input ports 2–16.

No.	Port Name	Function
5	Audio output port	Outputs audio signal to the devices such as the sound box.
6	HDMI port	High definition audio and video signal output port. The port outputs the uncompressed high definition video and multi-channel audio data to the connected display with HDMI port.
7	USB port	Connects to external devices such as USB storage device, keyboard and mouse.
8	Network port	Connects to Ethernet port.
9	RS-485 communication port	Connects to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ. RS-485_A port is connected by the cable A and RS-485_B is connected to the cable B.
10	Power input port	Inputs 12V DC power.
11	VGA port	Outputs analog video data to the connected display with VGA port.
12	Power button	Turns on/off the UVR.
13	Power cable fastener	Use a cable tie to secure the power cable on the UVR to prevent loss.
14	<b>(</b>	Ground terminal.

## INS1614KUVR

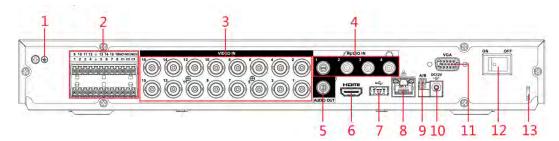


Table 3-15

No.	Port Name	Function
1		Ground terminal.

No.	Port Name	Function
2	Alarm input port 1–16	Four groups of alarm input ports (Group 1: port 1 to port 4; Group 2: port 5 to port 8; Group 3: port 9 to port 12; Group 4: port 13 to port 16). These ports receive the signal from the external alarm source. There are two types: NO (Normally Open) and NC (Normally Closed).
	Alarm output port 1–3 (NO1–NO3; C1–C3)	<ul> <li>Three groups of alarm output ports. (Group 1: port NO1– C1,Group 2:port NO2–C2,Group 3:port NO3–C3)). These ports output alarm signal to the alarm device. Make sure that power supply to the external alarm device.</li> <li>NO: Normally open alarm output port.</li> <li>C: Alarm output public end.</li> </ul>
	÷	Ground.
3	Video input port	Connects to analog camera to input video signal.
4	Audio input port	Receives audio signal output from the devices such as microphone.
5	Audio output port	Outputs audio signal to the devices such as the sound box.
6	HDMI port	High definition audio and video signal output port. The port outputs the uncompressed high definition video and multi-channel audio data to the connected display with HDMI port.
7	USB port	Connects to the external devices such as keyboard, mouse, and USB storage device.
8	Network port	Connects to Ethernet port.
9	RS-485 communication port	Connects to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ. RS-485_A port is connected by the cable A and RS-485_B is connected to the cable B.
10	Power input port	Inputs 12V DC power.
11	VGA port	Outputs analog video data to the connected display with VGA port.
12	Power button	Turns on/off the UVR.
13	Power cable fastener	Use clamp to secure the power cable on the UVR in case there is any loss.

## 3.3 Remote Control Operations



Note that the remote control is not our standard accessory and might not be included in the accessary bag. It is supplied dependent on the model you purchased.

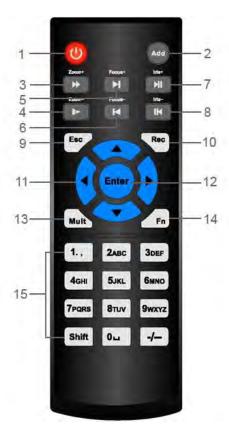


Figure 3-29

Table 3-26

No.	Name	Function	
1	Power button	Press this button to boot up or shut down the device.	
2	Address	Press this button to input device serial number, so that you can control the Device.	
3	Forward	Multi-step forward speed and normal speed playback.	
4	Slow motion	Multi-step slow motion speed or normal playback.	
5	Next record	In playback state, press this button to play back the next video.	
6	Previous record	In playback state, press this button to play back the previous video.	

No.	Name	Function	
7	Play/Pause	<ul> <li>In normal playback state, press this button to pause playback.</li> <li>In pause state, press this button to resume to normal playback.</li> <li>In live view window interface, press this button to enter video search menu.</li> </ul>	
8	Reverse/pause	In the reverse playback state, press this button to pause reverse playback. In the reverse playback pause state, press this button to resume to playback reversing state.	
9	Esc.	Go back to previous menu or cancel current operation (close front interface or control).	
10	Record	<ul> <li>Start or stop record manually.</li> <li>In record interface, use the direction buttons to select the channel that you want to record.</li> <li>Press this button for at least 1.5 seconds, and the manual record interface will be displayed.</li> </ul>	
11	Direction keys	Switch between current activated controls by going left or right. In playback state, the keys control the playback progress bar. Aux function (such as operating the PTZ menu).	
12	Enter/menu key	<ul> <li>Confirms an operation.</li> <li>Go to the <b>OK</b> button.</li> <li>Go to the menu.</li> </ul>	
13	Multiple-window switch	Switch between multiple-window and one-window.	
14	Fn	<ul> <li>In single-channel monitoring mode, press this button to display the PTZ control and color setting functions.</li> <li>Switch the PTZ control menu in PTZ control interface.</li> <li>In motion detection interface, press this button with direction keys to complete setup.</li> <li>In text mode, press and hold this button to delete the last character. To use the clearing function: Long press this button for 1.5 seconds.</li> <li>In HDD menu, switch HDD recording time and other information as indicated in the pop-up message.</li> </ul>	
15	Alphanumeric keys	<ul><li>Input password, numbers.</li><li>Switch channel.</li><li>Press Shift to switch the input method.</li></ul>	

## 3.4 Mouse Operations

 $\square$ 

The operations are based on the considerations for right-handed users.

Table 3-27

	Table 3-27		
Operation	Function		
	Password input dialogue box pops up if you have not logged in yet.		
	In live view window interface, you can go to the main menu.		
	When you have selected one menu item, click it to view menu content.		
	Implement the control operation.		
	Modify check box or motion detection status.		
	Click combo box to pop up drop-down list.		
	In text box, click the corresponding button on the panel to enter a numeral or English character (small/capitalized).		
Click left mouse	• In English input mode: Click 🔲 to enter a backspace and click 📟		
button	to delete the previous character.		
buttom	! ?@#\$% = + * ←       1 2 3         q w e r t y u i o p /       4 5 6         a s d f g h j k 1 : Enter       7 8 9         z x c v b n m , . Shift       0 &		
	• In numeral input mode: Click 🖃 to clear and click 📟 to delete the		
	previous character.		
	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		
	Implement special control operations such as double-click one item in the		
Double-click left	file list to play back the video.		
mouse button	In multiple-window mode, double-click one channel to view in full-window.		
	Double-click current video again to go back to previous multiple-window mode.		
	Right-click in live view window interface, the shortcut menu is displayed. For		
Right-click	different series product, the shortcut menu may vary.		
	Exit current menu without saving the modification.		
	In numeral input box: Increase or decrease numeral value.		
Click scroll wheel button	Switch the items in the combo box.		
	Page up or page down.		
Point to select and move       Select current control and move it.			

Operation	Function
Dragging a	Select motion detection zone.
selection box	
with left mouse	Select privacy mask zone.
button	

## 4 Connecting Basics

This chapter introduces the typical connection diagrams and ports connections.

## 4.1 Typical Connection Diagram

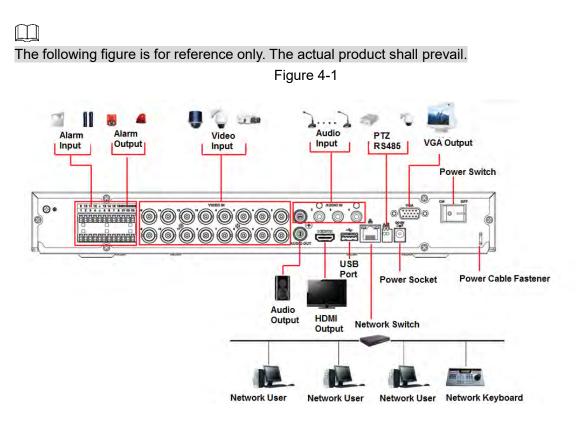
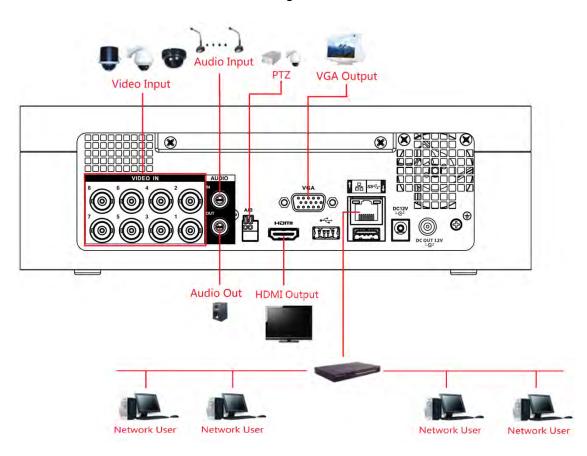


Figure 4-2



## 4.2 Connecting to Video and Audio Input and Output

## 4.2.1 Video Input

The video input interface is BNC. The input video format includes: PAL/NTSC BNC ( $1.0V_{P-P}$ ,  $75\Omega$ ).

The video signal should comply with your national standards.

The input video signal shall have high SNR, low distortion; low interference, natural color, and suitable lightness.

#### Guarantee the stability and reliability of the camera signal

The camera shall be installed in a cool, dry place away from the conditions such as direct sunlight, inflammable, and explosive substances.

The camera and the UVR should have the same grounding to ensure the normal operation of the camera.

#### Guarantee stability and reliability of the transmission line

Use high quality, sound shielded BNC. Select suitable BNC model according to the transmission distance.

If the distance is too long, you should use twisted pair cable, and you can add video compensation devices or use optical fiber to ensure video quality.

You should keep the video signal away from the strong electromagnetic interference, especially the high tension current.

#### Keep connection lugs in well contact

The signal line and shielded wire should be fixed firmly and in well connection. Avoid dry joint, lap welding, and oxidation.

## 4.2.2 Video Output

Video output includes a BNC (PAL/NTSC1.0V<sub>P-P</sub>, 75 $\Omega$ ) output, a VGA output, and HDMI output. System supports BNC, VGA and HDMI output at the same time.

When you are using pc-type monitor to replace the monitor, pay attention to the following points:

- To defer aging, do not allow the pc monitor to run for a long time.
- Regular demagnetization will keep device maintain proper status.
- Keep it away from strong electromagnetic interference devices.

Using TV as video output device is not a reliable substitution method. You also need to reduce the working hour and control the interference from power supply and other devices. The low quality TV may result in device damage.

## 4.2.3 Audio Input

This series of products audio input port adopt BNC port.

Due to high impedance of audio input, use active sound pick-up.

Audio transmission is similar to video transmission. Try to avoid interference, dry joint, loose contact and it shall be away from high tension current.

## 4.2.4 Audio Output

The audio output signal parameter is usually over 200mv 1K $\Omega$  (BNC or RCA). It can directly connect to low impedance earphone, active sound box or amplifier-drive audio output device.

If the sound box and the pick-up cannot be separated spatially, it is easy to arouse squeaking. In this case you can adopt the following measures:

- Use better sound pick-up with better directing property.
- Reduce the volume of the sound box.
- Using more sound-absorbing materials in decoration can reduce voice echo and improve acoustics environment.
- Adjust the layout of speaker and pickup to reduce squeaking.

## 4.3 Connecting to Alarm Input and Output

Read the followings before connecting.

#### Alarm input

- Make sure alarm input mode is grounding alarm input.
- Grounding signal is needed for alarm input.
- Alarm input needs the low level voltage signal.
- Alarm input mode can be either NC (Normally Closed) or NO (Normally Open).
- When you are connecting two UVRs or you are connecting one UVR and one other device, use a relay to separate them.

#### Alarm output

The alarm output port should not be connected to high power load directly (It shall be less than 1A) to avoid high current which might result in relay damage. Use the contactor to realize the connection between the alarm output port and the load.

#### How to connect PTZ decoder

- Ensure the decoder has the same grounding with UVR; otherwise the PTZ might not be controlled. Shielded twisted wire is recommended and the shielded layer is used to connect to the grounding.
- Avoid high voltage. Ensure proper wiring and some thunder protection measures.
- For too long signal wires, 120Ω should be parallel connected between A, B lines on the far end to reduce reflection and guarantee the signal quality.
- "485 A, B" of UVR cannot parallel connect with "485 port" of other device.
- The voltage between of A, B lines of the decoder should be less than 5V.

#### Make sure the front-end device has soundly earthed

Improper grounding might result in chip damage.

## 4.3.1 Introducing Alarm Port

#### $\square$

The alarm input ports are dependent on the model you purchased.

Figure 4-3



<u>Magagagagaga</u> 00 0 0 0 A B 9 10 11 12 上 13 14 15 16 上 5 6 8 ÷ 3 4 ᆂ 7 ÷

Table 4-1

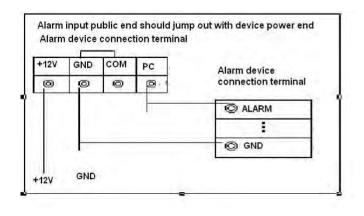
Icon	Description		
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,7, 8, 9, 10, 11,12, 13, 14, 15, 16	ALARM 1 to ALARM 16. The alarm becomes active in low voltage.		
NO1 C1, NO2 C2, NO3 C3, NO4 C4	There are four groups of normally open activation output (on/off button).		
NO5 C5 NC5,	There is one group of normally open activation output (on/off button).		
CTRL 12V	<ul> <li>Control power output of the alarm output channel 6. Electric current: 500mA.</li> <li>When there is an alarm output, close the power output.</li> <li>When the alarm is cancelled, open the power output.</li> </ul>		
+12V	Rated power supply. Electric current: 500mA.		
Ŧ	Ground cable.		
485 A/B	485 communication port. They are used to control devices such as decoder. $120\Omega$ should be parallel connected between A, B lines if there are too many PTZ decoders.		
T+,T-,R+,R-	Four-wire full-duplex RS-485 port. T+ T-: output wire. R+ R-: input wire.		

## 4.3.2 Alarm Input

Refer to the following figure for more information.

- Grounding alarm inputs which includes NO (Normally Open) and NC (Normally Closed) type.
- Parallel connect COM end and GND end of the alarm detector (Provide external power to the alarm detector).

- Parallel connect the Ground of the UVR and the ground of the alarm detector.
- Connect the NC port of the alarm sensor to the UVR alarm input (ALARM).
- Use the same ground with that of UVR if you use external power to the alarm device.
   Figure 4-4



## 4.3.3 Alarm Output

- Provide external power to external alarm device.
- To avoid overloading, read the following relay parameters table carefully.
- RS-485 A/B cable is for the A/B cable of the PTZ decoder.

## 4.3.4 Alarm Output Relay Parameters

~		
1	Т	n –
	_	

Refer to the actual product for relay model information.

Model		HFD23/005-1ZS	HRB1-S-DC5V
Material of th	e touch	AgNi+ gold-plating	AuAg10/AgNi10/CuNi30
	Rated switch	30V DC 1A/125V AC 0.5A	24V DC 1A/125V AC 2A
	capacity	300 DC 1A/1230 AC 0.3A	
Rating	Maximum switch	62.5VA/30W	250VA/48W
(Resistance	power	02.3VA/30VV	
Load)	Maximum switch	125V AC/60V DC	125V AC/60V DC
Luau)	voltage	125V AC/00V DC	125V AC/00V DC
	Maximum switch	2A	2A
	currency		
	Between touches	400VAC 1 minute	500VAC 1 minute
Insulation	Between touch and	1000VAC 1 minute	1000VAC 1 minute
	winding	1000VAC T IMMule	
Turn-on Time	)	5ms maximum	5ms maximum
Turn-off Time	9	5ms maximum	5ms maximum
	Mechanical	1×10 <sup>7</sup> times	5×10 <sup>6</sup> times
Longevity	Mechanica	(300 times/MIN)	(300 times/MIN)
	Floatrical	1×10 <sup>5</sup> times	2.5×10 <sup>4</sup> times
	Electrical	(30 times/MIN)	(30 times/MIN)
Working Temperature		<b>-30</b> ℃—+70℃	-40℃—+70℃

## 4.4 Connecting to RS-485 Port

- <u>Step 1</u> Connect the RS-485 cable of the PTZ camera to the RS-485 port on the Device. Ensure the match of A and B interfaces.
- <u>Step 2</u> Connect the video out cable of the PTZ camera to the video input port on the Device.
- <u>Step 3</u> Turn on the PTZ camera.

## 5 Local Configurations

Read the following notes prior to using the Device.

 $\square$ 

- The interfaces in the Manual are used for introducing the operations and only for reference.
   The actual interface might be different dependent on the model you purchased. If there is inconsistency between the Manual and the actual product, the actual product shall prevail.
- The Manual is a general document for introducing the product, so there might be some functions described for the Device in the Manual not apply to the model you purchased.
- Conventions for mouse operations on a menu.
  - $\diamond$  Click: On the menu, left-click the mouse once on an option to enter the option setting.
  - ♦ Right-click: On any interface, right-click the mouse once to return to the previous level.

## 5.1 Initial Settings

## 5.1.1 Booting up



- Ensure the input voltage corresponds to the power requirement of the Device. Power on the Device after the power cable is properly connected.
- To protect the Device, connect the Device with the power cable first, and then connect to the power source.
- To ensure the stable work of the Device and the external devices connected to the Device and to prolong the HDD life, it is recommended to refer to the national related standard to use the power source that provides stable voltage with less interference from ripples. UPS power source is recommended.
- <u>Step 1</u> Connect the Device to the monitor.
- <u>Step 2</u> Plug in the power cable to the Device.
- <u>Step 3</u> Press the power button to turn on the Device. The power indicator light is on. On the connected monitor, the live view screen is displayed by default. If you turn on the Device during the time period that is configured for recording, the system starts recording after it is turned on, and you will see the icon indicating recording status is working in the specific channels.

## 5.1.2 Initializing the Device

When booting up for the first time, you need to configure the password information for **admin** (by default).

 $\square$ 

To secure the Device, it is strongly recommended for you to properly keep the password for admin and modify it regularly.

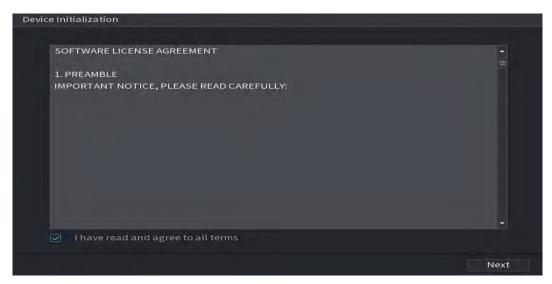
<u>Step 1</u> Turn on the Device.

The Location, Language and Video Standard interface is displayed.

Figure 5-1

Device Initialization			ڻ
Location	Please select an item.		
Language	English		
Video Standard	PAL		

- <u>Step 2</u> Select your location from the drop-down list, then language and video standard will match your location automatically. You can change the language and video standard manually.
- Step 3 Click Next.
  - The **Inaxsys Software License Agreement** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-2. Figure 5-2



<u>Step 4</u> Tick the check box that I have read and agree to all terms, and then click Next. The System Zone and System Time interface is displayed.

Figure 5-3

Device Initialization		
Time Zone	(UTC+04:00) Yerevan	
System Time	2020 - 01 - 08 13 : 11 : 35	
		New
		Next

<u>Step 5</u> Select system zone, configure system time, and then click **Next**. The **Enter Password** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-4

Device Initialization		
1. Password Settin	g 🕂 2. Unlock Pattern	→ 3. Password Protection
Username	admin	
Password		Password must be 8 to 32 characters, including at least two of the following
Confirm Password		categories: numbers, uppercase
Password Hint		letters, lowercase letters and special characters(Characters like ' " ;: &
		cannot be included in ).
		Next

<u>Step 6</u> Configure the password information for admin. For details, see Table 5-1. Table 5-1

Parameter	Description	
User	By default, the user is <b>admin</b> .	
Password	In the <b>Password</b> box, enter the password for admin. The new password can be set from 8 characters through 32	
Confirm Password	characters and contains at least two types from number, letter and special characters (excluding"", """, ";", ":" and "&").	
Prompt Hint	In the <b>Prompt Hint</b> box, enter the information that can remind you of the password.	
	On the login interface, click 📠, the prompt will display to help you	
	find back the password.	

The Unlock Pattern interface is displayed.

Figure 5-5

Device Initialization		
1. Password Setting	→ 2. Unlock Pattern →	3. Password Protection
	Draw the value of a stress	
	Draw the unlock pattern.	
		Previous Skip

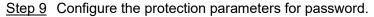
Step 8 Draw an unlock pattern.

After the setting is completed, the **Password Protection** interface is displayed.

- The pattern that you want to set must cross at least four points.
- If you do not want to configure the unlock pattern, click Skip.
- Once you have configured the unlock pattern, the system will require the unlock pattern as the default login method. If you skip this setting, enter the password for login.



Reserved Email       For password reset. Recommended or improved in time.         Security Question       Improved in time.         Question 1       What is your favorite children's book?         Answer       Improved in time.         Question 2       What was the first name of your first boss?         Answer       Improved in time.         Question 3       What is the name of your favorite fruit?	Setting -+ 2. Unlock Pattern -+ 3. Pa	ssword Protectio
Answer     Question 2     What was the first name of your first boss?       Answer     Question 3     What is the name of your favorite fruit?	improved in time.	ommended or
Answer Question 3 What is the name of your favorite fruit?	What is your favorite children's book?	
	What was the first name of your first boss?	
	What is the name of your favorite fruit?	
		ок



After configuration, if you forget the password for admin user, you can reset the password through the reserved email address or security questions. For details about resetting the password, see 5.1.3.

If you do not want to configure the settings, disable the email address and security questions functions on the interface.

Table 5-2

Password Protection Mode	Description	
Reserved Email	Enter the reserved email address. In the <b>Reserved Email</b> box, enter an email address for password reset. If you forget the password, enter the security code that you will	
	get from this reserved email address to reset the password of admin.	
Security Questions	Configure the security questions and answers. If you forget the password, enter the answers to the questions can make you reset the password.	

If you want to configure the email or security questions fucntion later or you want to change the configurations, select **Main Menu > ACCOUNT > Password Reset**.

<u>Step 10</u> Click **OK** to complete the settings.

The End-User License Agreement interface is displayed.

Step 11 Select I have read and agree to all terms check box.

Step 12 Click Next.

The **Startup Wizard** interface is displayed. For details about quick settings during startup, see 5.1.4.

## 5.1.3 Resetting Password

You can reset the password by the following methods when you forget the password for admin account.

- If the password reset function is enabled, you can use mobile phone to scan the QR code to reset the password. For details, see "5.1.3.2 Resetting Password on Local Interface."
- If the password reset function is disabled, there are two situations:
  - If you configured security questions, you can find back the password by the security questions.
  - If you did not configure the security questions, you can only use the reset button on the mainboard to restore the Device to factory default. For details, see "5.1.3.3 Using Reset Button on the Mainboard."

Ш

Not all models are provided with reset button.

## 5.1.3.1 Enabling Password Reset Function

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > Account > Password Reset. The Password Reset interface is displayed.

Figure 5-7

🔔 account	🗰 🍪 🏯 🎭 🛡 🤽 💷	4 6 . 8
User Group ONVIF User	Password Reset Enable Reserved Email w***@msn.com	
Password Reset	Security Question Set successfully. Please reset first if you need to modify security questions. Question 1 Answer Question 2	Reset
	Answer Question 3 Answer	
	Apply	Back

<u>Step 2</u> Enable the Password Reset function.

 $\square$ 

This function is enabled by default.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

When Password reset function is disabled, you can retrieve password through following ways:

- You can retrieve password through resetting password on local interface or using Reset button on the mainboard when the device supports Reset button.
- You can only retrieve password through resetting password on local interface (make sure that security questions are preset) when the device does not support Reset button.

## 5.1.3.2 Resetting Password on Local Interface

<u>Step 1</u> Enter the login interface.

If you have configured unlock pattern, the unlock pattern login interface is displayed. Click **Forgot Pattern**, the password login interface is displayed.

If you did not configure unlock pattern, the password login interface is displayed. Click



to display the password with plaintext.

 $\square$ 

To login from other user account, on the unlock pattern login interface, click **Switch User**; or on the password login interface, in the **User Name** list, select other users to login.

Figure 5-8

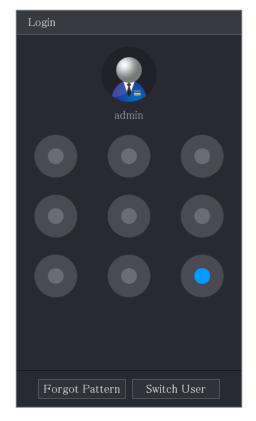
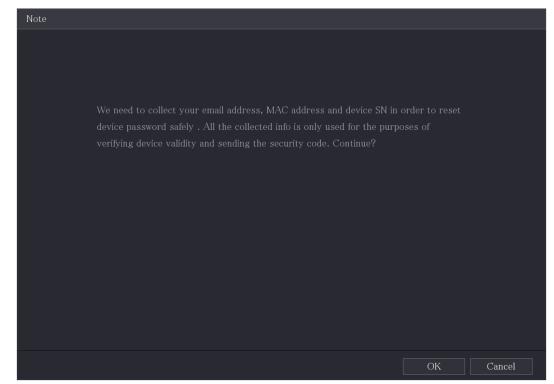


Figure 5-9

Login				
Username	admin			E1
Password			0	2
				Ì
	OK	Cancel		

Step 2 Click

If you have set the reserved email address, the **Prompt** message interface is displayed. If you did not set the reserved email address, the email entering interface is displayed. See Step 3. Enter the email address, and then click Next, the Prompt message interface is displayed.



Step 3 Click OK.

The **Password Reset** interface is displayed.

After clicking **OK**, the system will collect your information for password reset, and the information includes but not limited to email address, MAC address, and device serial number. Read the prompt carefully before clicking **OK**.

Figure	5-11
i igai o	0 1 1

Password Reset			
Reset Mode	Email		
SN: 4Gereereed	23FE5		Note (For admin only): Option 1. Please download and use EasyViewer, go to Me -> Password Security -> Reset Device Password and scan the left QR code. Option 2. Please use any APP with scanning and recognition function, scan the left QR code to get encryption strings. And then send the strings to support_gpwd@htmicrochip.com.
The security co	de will be delivered to w*	₩@msn.cc Next	m. Cancel

Step 4 Reset the password. QR code

Follow the onscreen instructions to get the security code in your reserved email address. In the **Security code** box, enter the security code.



- You can get the security code twice by scanning the same QR code. If you need to get the security code once again, refresh the interface.
- Use the security code received in your email box to reset the password within 24 hours; otherwise the security code becomes invalid.

Security questions

On the Reset password interface as shown in Step 3, in the Reset Type list, select Security Questions, the Security Questions interface is displayed.

If you did not configure the security questions before, in the **Reset Type** list, there will be no **Security Questions**.

2) In the **Answer** box, enter the correct answers.

Figure 5-12

Password Reset		
Reset Mode	Security Question •	
Question 1 Answer		
Question 2 Answer		
Question 3 Answer		
	Next Cancel	

Step 5 Click Next.

The new password resetting interface is displayed. See Figure 5-13.

Figure 5-13

Password Reset		
Reset the password of (adm	in)	
New Password		
	rord must be 8 to 32 characters, including at least two of the following	
-	ories: numbers, uppercase letters, lowercase letters and special	
chara	cters(Characters like '″; : & cannot be included in ).	
Confirm Password		
	OK Cancel	

<u>Step 6</u> In the **New Password** box, enter the new password and enter it again in the **Confirm Password** box.

<u>Step 7</u> Click **Save**. The password resetting is started.

After resetting is completed, a pop-up message is displayed.

#### Step 8 Click OK.

A pop-up message is displayed asking if you want to sync the password with the remote devices.

- Click **Cancel**, the resetting is finished.
- Click **OK**, the Sync Info interface is displayed.

Figure 5-14

Reset the pass	word of (admin)	
New Password		
New Password		
	Note	st two of the
	Do you want to sync Password to remote device	vercase
	accessed by private protocol?	cannot
Confirm Pass		
	OK Cancel	
	OK Cancel	

This message appears only when there are digital channels instead of only analog channels.

Figure 5-15

Sync Ir	ıfo			
ОК				
1	Channel	IP Address	Results	
1			Password:Succeed	
4				
				ОК

### 5.1.3.3 Using Reset Button on the Mainboard

You can always use the reset button on the mainboard to reset the Device to the factory default.

Not all models are provided with reset button.

<u>Step 1</u> Disconnect the Device from power source, and then remove the cover panel. For details about removing the cover panel, see "2.2 Installing HDD."

<u>Step 2</u> Find the reset button on the mainboard, and then press and hold the reset button for 5 seconds to 10 seconds. See Figure 5-16 for the location of the reset button. Figure 5-16



<u>Step 3</u> Reboot the Device. After the Device is rebooted, the settings have been restored to the factory default. You can start resetting the password.

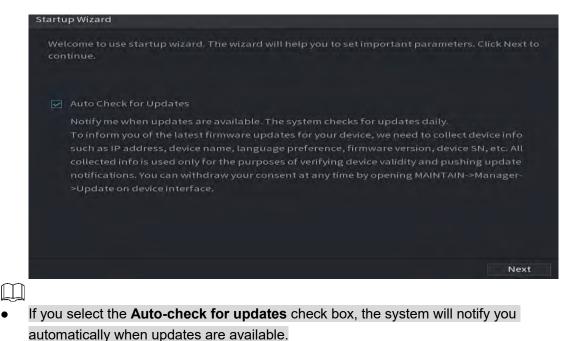
## 5.1.4 Setting Up with the Startup Wizard

### 5.1.4.1 Entering Startup Wizard

The Startup Wizard helps you configure the basic settings to set up the Device.

After you have initialized the Device, the Startup Wizard interface is displayed.

Figure 5-17



- After the auto-check function is enabled, to notify you to update timely, the system will collect the information such as IP address, device name, firmware version, and device serial number. The collected information is only used to verify the legality of the Device and push upgrade notices.
- If you clear the Auto-check for updates check box, the system will not perform automatic checks.

#### 5.1.4.2 Configuring General Settings

You can configure the general settings for the Device such as Device name, language, and settings for instant playback.

You can also configure general settings by selecting **Main Menu > SYSTEM > General > Basic**.

#### <u>Step 1</u> On the **Startup Wizard** interface, click **Next**.

The **Basic** interface is displayed.

Device Name				
Device No.	8			
Language	English			
Video Standard	PAL			
Instant Playback	5	m		
Logout Time	10	m	in. Non-lo	gin User Permissior
Navigation Bar				
Mouse Pointer Speed		•		
	Slow		Fast	

Figure 5-18

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the basic settings parameters.

3

Parameter	Description
Device Name	In the <b>Device Name</b> box, enter the Device name.
Device No.	In the <b>Device No.</b> box, enter a number for the Device.
Language	In the Language list, select a language for the Device system.
Video Standard	In the Video Standard list, select PAL or NTSC according to your actual situation.
Instant Playback	In the <b>Instant Playback</b> box, enter the time length for playing back the recoded video. The value ranges from 5 to 60. On the live view control bar, click the instant playback button to play back the recorded video within the configured time.
Logout Time	In the <b>Logout Time</b> box, enter the standby time for the Device. The Device automatically logs out when it is not working for the configured time period. You need to login the Device again.

Parameter	Description
	The value ranges from 0 to 60. 0 indicates there is not standby time for
	the Device.
	Click Monitor Channel(s) when logout. You can select the channels
	that you want to continue monitoring when you logged out.
Novigation Par	Enable the navigation bar. When you click on the live view screen, the
Navigation Bar	navigation bar is displayed.
Mouse Pointer	Adjust the speed of double-click by moving the slider.
Speed	The bigger the value is, the faster the double-clicking speed must be.

### 5.1.4.3 Configuring Date and Time Settings

The **Date &Time** interface is displayed.

You can configure the system time, choose the time zone, set the daylight saving time, and enable the NTP server.

You can also configure date and time settings by selecting **Main Menu > SYSTEM > General > Date &Time**.

<u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the general settings, on the **General** interface, click **Next**.

System Time	2020 -01 -08 17 :12 :52	
Time Zone		Save
Date Format	YYYY MM DD	
Date Separator		
Time Format	24-Hour	
DST	Date 💿 We	eek
Start Time	Jan - 1 - 00:00	
End Time	Jan - 2 - 00:00	
NTP		
Server Address	time.windows.com	Manual Update
Port	123	
Interval	60	min.

Figure 5-19

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for date and time parameters.

Table 5-4

Parameter	Description	
System Time	In the <b>System Time</b> box, enter time for the system. Click the time zone list, you can select a time zone for the system, and the time in adjust automatically. Do not change the system time randomly; otherwise the recorded video cannot be searched. It is recommended to avoid the recoding period or stop recording first before you change the system time.	
Time Zone	In the <b>Time Zone</b> list, select a time zone for the system.	

Parameter	Description
Date Format	In the <b>Date Format</b> list, select a date format for the system.
Date Separator	In the <b>Date Separator</b> list, select a separator style for the date.
Time Format	In the <b>Time Format</b> list, select <b>12-HOUR</b> or <b>24-HOUR</b> for the time display style.
DST	Enable the Daylight Saving Time function. Click Week or click Date.
Start Time	Configure the start time and and time for the DCT
End Time	Configure the start time and end time for the DST.
NTP	Enable the NTP function to sync the Device time with the NTP server.
	If NTP is enabled, device time will be automatically synchronized with server.
Serve Address	In the <b>Server Address</b> box, enter the IP address or domain name of the corresponding NTP server. Click <b>Manual Update</b> , the Device starts syncing with the server immediately.
Port	The system supports TCP protocol only and the default setting is 123.
Interval	In the <b>Interval</b> box, enter the amount of time that you want the Device to sync time with the NTP server. The value ranges from 0 to 65535.

### 5.1.4.4 Configuring Network Settings

You can configure the basic network settings such as net mode, IP version, and IP address of the Device.

You can also configure network settings by selecting **Main Menu > NETWORK > TCP/IP**.

<u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the date and time settings, on the **Date &Time** interface, click **Next**.

The **NETWORK** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-20

TCP/IP						
NIC Name IP NIC1	9 Address	Network Single NIC	NIC Member 1	Modify	Unbind	
IP Address MAC Address:			lt Gateway: et Mask:		MTU: 1500 Mode: Static	
IP Version Preferred DNS Alternate DNS Default Card						
Test					Previous	Next

 $\underline{Step \ 2}$  Configure the settings for network parameters.

Table 5-5

Parameter	Description			
IP Version	In the <b>IP Version</b> list, you can select <b>IPv4</b> or <b>IPv6</b> . Both versions are supported for access.			
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the Device.			
DHCP	<ul> <li>Enable the DHCP function. The IP address, subnet mask and default gateway are not available for configuration once DHCP is enabled.</li> <li>If DHCP is effective, the obtained information will display in the IP Address box, Subnet Mask box and Default Gateway box. If not, all values show 0.0.0.0.</li> <li>If you want manually configure the IP information, disable the</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>DHCP function first.</li> <li>If PPPoE connection is successful, the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DHCP are not available for configuration.</li> </ul>			
IP Address	Enter the IP address and configure the corresponding subnet mask and			
Subnet Mask	default gateway.			
Default Gateway	IP address and default gateway must be in the same network segment.			
DNS DHCP	Enable the DHCP function to get the DNS address from router.			
Preferred DNS	In the <b>Preferred DNS</b> box, enter the IP address of DNS.			
Alternate DNS	In the Alternate DNS box, enter the IP address of alternate DNS.			
MTU	<ul> <li>In the MTU box, enter a value for network card. The value ranges from 1280 byte through 1500 byte. The default is 1500.</li> <li>The suggested MTU values are as below.</li> <li>1500: The biggest value of Ethernet information package. This value is typically selected if there is no PPPoE or VPN connection, and it is also the default value of some routers, network adapters and switches.</li> <li>1492: Optimized value for PPPoE.</li> </ul>			

Parameter	Description			
	• 1468: Optimized value for DHCP.			
	• 1450: Optimized value for VPN.			
Test	Click <b>Test</b> to test if the entered IP address and gateway are interworking.			

### 5.1.4.5 Configuring P2P Settings

You can add the Device into your cell phone client or the platform to manage.

You can also configure P2P function by selecting **Main Menu > Network > P2P**.

 $\square$ 

Make sure the UVR is connected into the Internet, and if yes, in the **Status** box of the P2P interface, it shows **Online**.

<u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the network settings, on the **Network** interface, click **Next**.

The **P2P** interface is displayed.

P2P				
After enabling F address, MAC ac used only for th	P2P and connecting Idress, device name, e purpose of remote	your device, the P2P will be ( to Internet, we need to colle , device SN, etc. All collected access. ction, please deselect the cl	ect IP info is	
Status				
Mobile Client	a	Device SN		
			Previous	Next

Figure 5-21

Step 2 Enable the P2P function.

 $\square$ 

After the P2P function is enabled and connected to the Internet, the system will collects your information for remote access, and the information includes but not limited to email address, MAC address, and device serial number.

You can start adding the device.

Cell Phone Client: Use your mobile phone to scan the QR code to add the device into the Cell Phone Client, and then you can start accessing the Device.

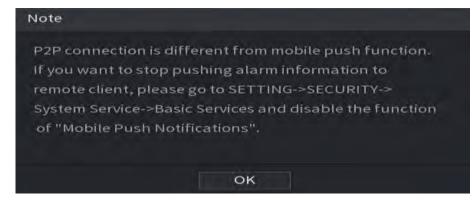
Platform: Obtain the Device SN by scanning the QR code. Go to the P2P management platform and add the Device SN into the platform. Then you can access and manage the device in the WAN. For details, refer to the P2P operation manual.

 $\square$ 

• You can also enter the QR code of Cell Phone Client and Device SN by

clicking 📰 on the top right of the interfaces after you have entered the Main Menu.  If selection of this function is canceled, the Note interface is displayed. See Figure 5-22. Choose to enable it or not according to your actual need.

Figure 5-22



To use this function, take adding device into Cell Phone Client as an example.

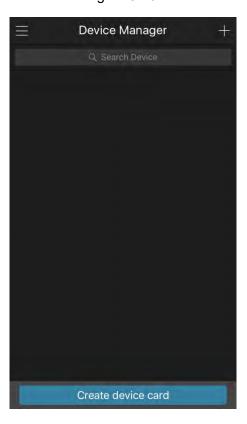
#### Adding Device into Cell Phone Client

- <u>Step 1</u> Use your cell phone to scan the QR code under Cell Phone Client to download the application.
- Step 2 On your cell phone, open the application, and then tap

The menu is displayed. You can start adding the device.

1) Tap **Device Manager**.

The **Device Manager** interface is displayed. Figure 5-23



2) Tap to on the top right corner.

The interface requiring device initialization is displayed. A pop-up message reminding you to make sure the Device is initialized is displayed.

3) Tap **OK**.

- ◇ If the Device has not been initialized, Tap **Device Initialization** to perform initializing by following the onscreen instructions.
- $\diamond$  If the Device has been initialized, you can start adding it directly.
- 4) Tap Add Device.

The Add Device interface is displayed.

 $\square$ 

You can add wireless device or wired device. The Manual takes adding wired device as an example.



Figure 5-24

5) Tap **P2P**.

The **P2P** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-25

<	P2P
Register Mode:	P2P
Name:	
SN:	, 201) (201)
Username:	admin
Password:	
Live Preview:	Extra >
Playback:	Extra >
Star	t Live Preview

- 6) Enter a name for the UVR, the username and password, scan the QR code under **Device SN**.
- 7) Tap Start Live Preview.

The Device is added and displayed on the live view interface of the cell phone.

Ξ		Live Pi	review		
	2017-		CAM 2	2017-11-2	1 09 <sup>0</sup> \$8 <sup>6</sup> 1
CAM 3	2017-	11-21 09 <sup>0</sup> 45¥4	CAM 4	2017-11-2	1 09 <sup>0</sup> ¥6 <sup>8</sup> ¥¥
UAN J		1/			
E	Ð	Ŷ	☆	00	
$\boxplus$	[0]	01	ş	3	ر ا

Figure 5-26

### 5.1.4.6 Configuring Encode Settings

You can configure the settings of main stream and sub stream for the Device.

You can also configure encode settings by selecting **Main Menu > CAMERA > Encode > Audio/Video**.

<u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the P2P settings, on the **Audio/Video** interface, click **Next**. The **Encode** interface is displayed.

CAMERA	-	6 🛋 🛱	. 🛡	20	LIVE	19.8
Image	Audio/Video Sna	apshot Encode	Enhanc.			
Encode	Channel	1				
Overlay	Main Stream			Sub Stream		
	Smart Codec			Video		
Channel Type	Туре	General		Stream Type	Sub Stream1	
Camera List	Compression	H.265		Compression	H.265	
HDCVI Update	Resolution	2560x1440(4MP)		Resolution	352x288(CIF)	
	Frame Rate(FPS)	25		Frame Rate(FPS)	15	
	Bit Rate Type	CBR		Bit Rate Type	CBR	
	Quality			Quality		
	I Frame Interval	lsec.		I Frame Interval	1sec.	
	Bit Rate(Kb/S)	4096		Bit Rate(Kb/S)	320	
		More			More	
	Default	Copy to			Apply	Cancel

Figure 5-27

 $\underline{Step \ 2}$  Configure the settings for the main/sub streams parameters.

Table 5-6

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to configure the
	settings for.
	Enable the smart codec function. This function can reduce the video
Smart Codec	bit stream for non-important recorded video to maximize the storage
	space.
	• Main Stream: In the Type list, select General, MD (Motion
Туре	Detect), or <b>Alarm</b> .
	Sub Stream: This setting is not configurable.
	In the <b>Compression</b> list, select the encode mode.
	• H.265: Main profile encoding. This setting is recommended.
	• H.264H: High profile encoding. Low bit stream with high
Compression	definition.
	H.264: Main profile encoding.
	• H.264B: Baseline profile encoding. This setting requires higher bit
	stream compared with other settings for the same definition.
	In the Resolution list, select resolution for the video.
Resolution	The maximum video resolution might be different dependent on your
	device model.
Frame Rate	Configure the frames per second for the video. The higher the value
(FPS)	is, the clearer and smoother the image will become. Frame rate

Parameter	Description
	changes along with the resolution.
	Generally, in PAL format, you can select the value from 1 through 25;
	in NTSC format, you can select the value from 1 through 30. However,
	the actual range of frame rate that you can select depends on the
	capability of the Device.
	In the Bit Rate Type list, select CBR (Constant Bit Rate) or VBR
Bit Rate Type	(Variable Bit Rate). If you select CBR, the image quality cannot be
	configured; if you select <b>VBR</b> , the image quality can be configured.
Quality	This function is available if you select <b>VBR</b> in the <b>Bit Rate</b> List.
Quality	The bigger the value is, the better the image will become.
I Frame Interval	The interval between two reference frames.
	In the Bit Rate list, select a value or enter a customized value to
Bit Rate (Kb/S)	change the image quality. The bigger the value is, the better the
	image will become.
Video	Enable the function for sub stream.
	Click More, the More interface is displayed.
Audio	• Audio: This function is enabled by default for main stream. You
	need to manually enable it for sub stream 1. Once this function is
	enabled, the recorded video file is composite audio and video
	stream.
Audio Source	• Audio Source: In the Audio Source list, you can select Local and
	HDCVI.
	$\diamond$ Local: The audio signal is input from Audio In port.
	$\diamond$ HDCVI: The audio signal is input from HDCVI camera.
Compression	• Compression: In the <b>Compression</b> list, select a format that you
	need.

### 5.1.4.7 Configuring Snapshot Settings

You can configure the basic snapshot settings such as quantity of snapshot each time, channel(s) to take snapshot, and image size and quality of snapshot.

You can also configure general settings by selecting **Main Menu > CAMERA > Encode > Snapshot**.

For more information about snapshot settings, see "5.8 Configuring Snapshot Settings."

<u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the encode settings, on the **Encode** interface, click **Next**. The **Snapshot** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-28

apshot				
Manual Snapshot	1	Time		
Channel	1			
Туре	Scheduled			
Size	352x288(CIF)			
Quality	4			
Interval	1 sec.			
Default Copy	y to		Previous	Next

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the snapshot parameters.

Table 5-7

Parameter	Description
Manual Snapshot	In the Manual Snapshot list, select how many snapshots you want to
	take each time.
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to configure the
Onanner	settings for.
	In the Mode list, you can select Human Face, Event, or General as
	the event type for which you want to take a snapshot.
	• <b>Scheduled</b> : The snapshot is taken during the scheduled period.
	• Event: The snapshot is taken when there is an alarm event
Туре	occurs, such as motion detection event, video loss, and local
	alarms.
	• Face Snapshot: The snapshot is taken when the face is
	detected. The face detection function is support only with the
	Channel 1.
Size	In the Size list, select a value for the image. The bigger the value is,
Size	the better the image will become.
Quality	Configure the image quality by 6 levels. The higher the level is, the
Quality	better the image will become.
Interval	Configure or customize the snapshot frequency.

### 5.1.4.8 Configuring Basic Storage Settings

You can configure the settings for the situations when HDD is full, file length and time length of recorded video, and the settings if to auto-delete the old files.

You can also configure basic storage settings by selecting **Main Menu > STORAGE > Basic**. <u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the encode settings, on the **Snapshot** interface, click **Next**. The **Basic** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-29

Basic					
Disk Full	Overwrite				
Create Video Files	Time Length	- 6	0	min.	
Delete Expired Files	Never				
				Previous	Next

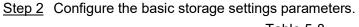


Table 5-8

Parameter	Description
Disk Full	<ul> <li>Configure the settings for the situation when all the read/write discs are full, and there are no more free discs.</li> <li>Select Stop to stop recording</li> <li>Select Overwrite to overwrite the recorded video files always from the earliest time.</li> <li>The locked recorded video files will not be overwritten.</li> </ul>
Create Video Files	Configure the time length and file length for each recorded video.
Delete Expired Files	Configure whether to delete the old files and if yes, in the <b>Delete Expired Files</b> list, select <b>Custom</b> to configure the time length for how long you want to keep the old files.

#### 5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded Video Storage Schedule

You can configure the schedule for the recorded video such as channels to record, alarm settings, and the armed period.

You can also configure recorded video storage settings by selecting **Main Menu > STORAGE > Schedule > Record**.

<u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the basic storage settings, on the **Basic** interface, click **Next**. The **Record** interface is displayed.

Figure	5-30
--------	------

		Gener	al	M	otion		Alarr	n	м	&A		in 🔚	ntelli	- 1	P(
	0	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24		
🗆 Sun															-
🗆 Mon															-
🗆 Tue	1 E														-
🗆 Wed											1				-
🗆 Thu							1						_		-
🗆 Fri	T										1		-		408
🗆 Sat	F	1		i l	I III		1	1	1			u i u	-	*	*

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the record settings parameters.

Table 5-9

Parameter	Description		
Channel	In the <b>Channel</b> list, select a channel to record the video.		
Pre-record	In the <b>Pre-record</b> list, enter the amount of time that you want to start		
Fie-lecold	the recording in advance.		
	If there are several HDDs installed to the Device, you can set one of		
	the HDDs as the redundant HDD to save the recorded files into		
	different HDDs. In case one of the HDDs is damaged, you can find the		
	backup in the other HDD.		
	• Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Disk Manager, and then set a		
	HDD as redundant HDD.		
	• Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Schedule > Record, and then		
	select the <b>Redundancy</b> check box.		
Redundancy	$\diamond$ If the selected channel is not recording, the redundancy function		
Reduindancy	takes effect next time you record no matter you select the check		
	box or not.		
	$\diamond$ If the selected channel is recording, the current recorded files will		
	be packed, and then start recording according to the new		
	schedule.		
	Not all models support this function.		
	• The redundant HDD only back up the recorded videos but not		
snapshots.			
	Select the check box of the event type which includes General,		
	Motion (motion detect, video loss, tempering, diagnosis), Alarm (IoT		
Event type	alarms, local alarms, alarms from alarm box, IPC external alarms,		
	IPC Offline alarms), <b>M&amp;A</b> , <b>Intelligent</b> (LiteAl events, face		
	detection), and <b>POS</b> .		

Parameter	Description		
Period	Define a period during which the configured recording setting is active.		
	The system only activates the alarm in the defined period.		
Сору	Click <b>Copy to</b> to copy the settings to other channels.		

<u>Step 3</u> Define the video recording period by drawing or editing. By default, it is active all the time.

Define the period by drawing.

1) Select the check box of event type.

Figure 5-31

🛃 General	Motion	📕 Alarm	M&A	📕 Intelligent	POS

- 2) Define a period. The system supports maximum six periods.

  - $\diamond$  Define for several days of a week: Click  $\square$  before each day one by one, the

icon switches to . You can define the period for the selected days simultaneously.

3) On the timeline, drag to define a period. The Device starts recoding the selected event type in the defined period.



Figure 5-32

The color bar indicates the event type that is effective in a defined period:

- Recording priority in case of event types are overlapped: M&A > Alarm > Intelligent > Motion > General.
- Select the check box of event type, and then click for the defined period.
- When selecting MD&Alarm, the MD and Alarm check boxes will be cleared respectively.

Define the period by editing. Take Sunday as an example.

1) Click

The **Period** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-33

Period									
Day	Sun								
Period 1	00:00	- 24: 00	🛃 General	Motion	🗌 Alarm	M&A		🗌 Inte	POS
Period 2	03:00	- 08 : 00	General	Motion	Alarm	M&A		Inte	POS
Period 3	10:00	- 14: 00	General	Motion	Alarm	M&A		Intell	POS
Period 4	00:00	- 24: 00	General	Motion	Alarm	A&M		Inte	POS
Period 5	00:00	- 24: 00	General	Motion	Alarm	M&A		🗌 Inte	POS
Period 6	00 : 00	- 24: 00	General	Motion	Alarm	M&A		Inte	POS
Copy to									
🖂 All									
Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	III) Fr		🗆 Sat		Holiday
								ОК	Cancel

- 2) Enter the time frame for the period and select the event check box.
  - $\diamond$  There are six periods for you to set for each day.
  - Under Copy to, select All to apply the settings to all the days of a week, or select specific day(s) that you want to apply the settings to.
- 3) Click **OK** to save the settings.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to complete the settings.

 $\square$ 

- Click Copy to copy the settings to other channels.
- After configuring the recording schedule settings, you need to perform the following
  operations to start recording according to the defined schedule.
  - Enable the alarm event and cofigure the settings for the recording channel.
     For details, see "5.10 Alarm Events Settings."
  - You need to enable the recording function, see "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."

#### 5.1.4.10 Configuring Snapshot Storage Schedule

You can configure the storage schedule for the snapshot such as channels to take snapshot, alarm settings, and the armed period.

You can also configure snapshot storage settings by selecting **Main Menu > STORAGE > Schedule > Snapshot**.

<u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the video recording settings, on the **Record** interface, click **Next**.

The **Snapshot** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-34



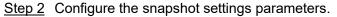


Table 5-10

Parameter	Description		
Channel	In the <b>Channel</b> list, select a channel to take a snapshot.		
Event type	Select the check box of the event type which includes General,		
Event type	Motion, Alarm, M&A, Intelligent, and POS.		
	Define a period during which the configured snapshot setting is active.		
Period	For details about defining a period, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded		
	Video Storage Schedule."		
Сору	Click <b>Copy to</b> to copy the settings to other channels.		

Step 3 Click OK.

A pop-up message is displayed.

Step 4 Click OK.

The live view screen is displayed. The setting up with startup wizard is completed. You can start using the Device.

<u>Step 5</u> (Optional) After the setting with startup wizard is completed, if the connected HDMI display resolution is inconsistent with default resolution (1280\*1024), a dialog box will pop up. See Figure 5-35. Choose to switch the resolution or not.

Figure 5-35



# 5.2 Live View

After you logged in the Device, the live view is displayed. The number of channels displayed depends on your model.

To enter the live view screen from other interfaces, click

on the top right of the screen.



Figure 5-36

## 5.2.1 Live View Screen

You can view the live video from the connected cameras through each channel on the screen.

 By default, the system time, channel name and channel number are displayed on each channel window. This setting can be configured by selecting Main Menu > CAMERA > Overlay > Overlay. • The figure in the bottom right corner represents channel number. If the channel position is changed or the channel name is modified, you can recognize the channel number by this figure and then perform the operations such as record query and playback.

For the icons displayed on each channel, see Table 5-11.

#### Table 5-11

lcon	Function
	Indicates recording status. This icon displays when the video is being recorded.
*	This icon displays when the motion detection occurs in the scene.
*	This icon displays when the video loss is detected.
	This icon displays when the channel monitoring is locked.
<u></u>	·

To switch the position of two channels, point to one of the two channels, and then drag the window to the other channel.

### 5.2.2 Live View Control Bar

The live view control bar provides you access to perform the operations such as playback, zoom, real-time backup, manual snapshot, voice talk, adding remote devices, and streams switch.

When you move the pointer to the top middle position of a channel window, the live view control bar is displayed. See Figure 5-37 for analog channel and 0 for digital channel.

If there is no operation for six seconds after the control bar is displayed, the control bar hides automatically.

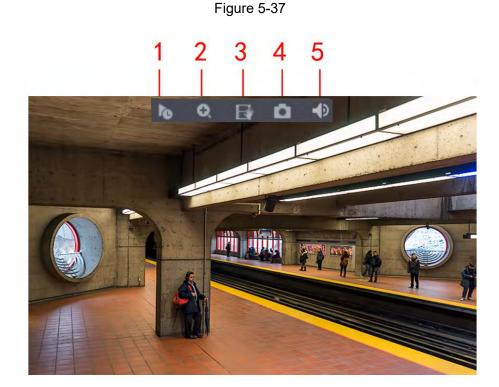


Figure 5-38



Table 5-12

No.	Function	No.	Function	No.	Function		
1	Instant Playback	4	Manual Snapshot	7	Camera Registration		
2	Digital Zoom	5	Mute	/	/		
3	Instant Record	6	Audio Talk	/	1		

#### 5.2.2.1 Instant Playback

You can play back the previous five minutes to sixty minutes of the recorded video.

By clicking **b**, the instant playback interface is displayed. The instant playback has the following features:

- Move the slider to choose the time you want to start playing.
- Play, pause and close playback.
- The information such as channel name and recording status icon are shielded during instant playback and will not display until exited.
- During playback, screen split layout switch is not allowed.
- To change the playback time, select **Main Menu > SYSTEM > General > Basic**, in the **Instant Play** box, enter the time you want to play back.

Fi	iai	ire	5-39	)
•	9.	<b>a</b> 1 O	0.00	

General	Basic Date&Tim	e Holiday		
	Device Name			
	Device No.	8		
	Language	English		
	Video Standard	PAL		
	Sync Remote Device	(Include la	anguage, format and t	ime zone)
	Instant Playback	5	mina	
	Logout Time	10	min. Non	login User Permission
	CAM Time Sync			
	Interval	24	hn	
	Navigation Bar			
	Mouse Pointer Speed		- +	
		Slow	Fast	

#### 5.2.2.2 Digital Zoom

You can enlarge a specific area of the image to view the details by either of the following two ways.

• Click 💽, the icon switches to 🗹. Hold down the left mouse button to select the area you want to enlarge. The area is enlarged after the left mouse button is released.

• Point to the center that you want to enlarge, rotate the wheel button to enlarge the area.

- For some models, when the image is enlarged in the first way described previously, the selected area is zoomed proportionally according to the window.
- When the image is in the enlarged status, you can drag the image toward any direction to view the other enlarged areas.
- Right-click on the enlarged image to return the original status.

#### 5.2.2.3 Instant Record

You can record the video of any channel and save the clip into a USB storage device.

By clicking **I**, the recording is started. To stop recording, click this icon again. The clip is automatically saved into the connected USB storage device.

#### 5.2.2.4 Manual Snapshot

You can take one to five snapshots of the video and save into a USB storage device.

By clicking , you can take snapshots. The snapshots are automatically saved into the connected USB storage device. You can view the snapshots on your PC.

 $\square$ 

To change the quantity of snapshots, select **Main Menu > CAMERA > Encode > Snapshot**, in the **Manual Snapshot** list, select the snapshot quantity.

#### 5.2.2.5 Mute (Analog channel only)

You can mute the video sound by clicking . This function is supported in single-channel view.

5.2.2.6 White Light (Supported on camera with white light function)

Click Click common the camera to turn on the white light function.

#### 5.2.2.7 Siren (Supported on camera with siren function)

Click Click to manually control the camera to generate alarm sound.

#### 5.2.2.8 Two-way Talk (Digital channel only)

You can perform the voice interaction between the Device and the remote device to improve efficiency of emergency. This function is supported only when the remotely connected IPC device supports two-way talk.

- Click , the icon switches to , the two-way talk of the remote device is turned on. The two-way talk of other digital channels is disabled.
- Click will to cancel the two-way talk. The two-way talk of other digital channels is resumed.

### 5.2.2.9 Adding Camera (Digital channel only)

You can view the information of remote devices and add new remote devices to replace the current connected devices.

By clicking E, the **Camera List** interface is displayed. For details about adding the remote devices, see "5.6 Configuring Remote Devices."

## 5.2.3 Navigation Bar

You can access the functions to perform operations through the function icons on the navigation bar. For example, you can access Main Menu and switch window split mode. See Figure 5-40.

 $\square$ 

The navigation bar is disabled by default. It does not appear in the live view screen until it is enabled. To enable it, select **Main Menu > SYSTEM > General > Basic**, enable the Navigation Bar, and then click **Apply**.

Figure 5-40



lcon	Function			
<b>A</b>	Open <b>Main Menu</b> .			
	Expand or condense the navigation bar.			
	Select view layout.			
E.	Go to the previous screen.			
Ð	Go to the next screen.			
t,	Enable tour function. The icon switches to			
	Open the PTZ control panel. For details, see "5.4 Controlling PTZ Cameras."			
₿	Open the <b>Image</b> interface.			
Q	Open the record search interface. For detail, see "5.9 Playing Back Video."			
A	Open the <b>Alarm Status</b> interface to view the device alarm status. For details, see "5.21.3 Viewing Alarm Status Information."			
<b>9</b> *	Open the <b>CHANNEL INFO</b> interface to display the information of each channel.			
<b>9</b>	Open the <b>Camera List</b> interface. For details, see "5.6.1 Adding Remote Devices."			
	Open the <b>Network</b> interface. For details, see "5.15.1 Configuring Network Settings."			
	Open the <b>Disk Manager</b> interface. For details, see "5.18.3 Configuring Disk Manager."			

Table 5-13

Icon	Function
	Open the USB Management interface. For details about USB
<u> </u>	operations, see "5.14.2 Backing up Files", "5.21.2 Viewing Log
	Information", "5.20.4 Exporting and Importing System Settings",
	"5.20.6 Updating the Device."

### 5.2.4 Shortcut Menu

You can quickly access some function interfaces such as main menu, record search, PTZ setting, color setting and select the view split mode.

Right-click on the live view screen, the shortcut menu is displayed. For details about the functions of shortcut menu, see 5.2.4.

 $\square$ 

After you access any interface through shortcut menu, you can return to the previous screen by right-clicking on the current screen.

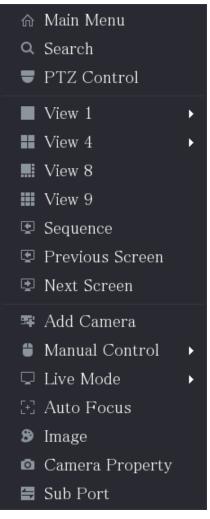


Figure 5-41

Table 5-14

Function	Description
Main Menu	Open Main Menu interface.

Function	Description
Secret	Open the PLAYBACK interface where you can search and play
Search	back record files.
PTZ	Open the <b>PTZ</b> interface.
View Layout	Configure the live view screen as a single-channel layout or
-	multi-channel layout.
Previous Screen	Click Previous Screen to go to the previous screen. For example, if
Next Screen	you are using 4-split mode, the first screen is displaying the
	channel 1-4, click <b>Next screen</b> , you can view channel 5-8.
	Open the <b>Camera List</b> interface.
Add Camera	This parameter displays on the right-click menu only after setting at
	least one channel to IP type in Main Menu > CAMERA > Channel
	Туре.
	• Select <b>Record Mode</b> , you can configure the recording mode
Manual Control	as <b>Auto</b> or <b>Manual</b> , or stop the recording. You can also enable
	or disable snapshot function
	• Select <b>Alarm Mode</b> , you can configure alarm output settings.
	• Select <b>General</b> , the layout of live view screen is as default.
Live Mode	• Select <b>Face</b> , the detected face snapshots are displayed in the
	bottom of the live view screen.
	Point to the channel window and right-click on it to open the
A	shortcut menu, and then click Auto Focus.
Auto Focus	
	Not all cameras support this function.
Imaga	Open the Image interface where you can adjust the video image
Image	color.
Camera Property	Click to modify the camera properties.
Sub Port	Click to switch to extra screen control.

## 5.2.5 Channel Sequence

You can adjust the channel sequence displayed on live interface on actual needs.



The live view interface displays the default channel sequence after restoring factory defaults. <u>Step 1</u> Right-click on the live view interface and select **Sequence**.

The **Sequence** interface is displayed.

The system displays the maximum number of window splits supported by the UVR after **selecting** Sequence.

• The Sequence interface displays only the channel name and channel number of

added remote devices. 💽 represents the remote device is online, and 🕻

represents the remote device is offline.

#### Figure 5-42 Sequence

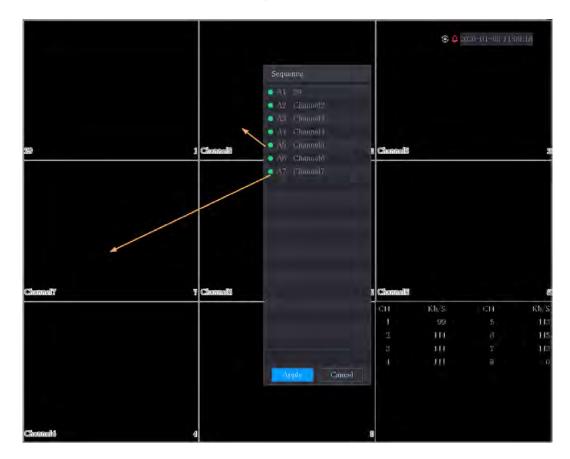


<u>Step 2</u> Adjust channel sequence.

- Drag a channel to the target window split.
- Drag a window split to another to change the sequence.

You can view the channel sequence according to the channel number on the lower-right corner of the window split.

Figure 5-43



## 5.2.6 Color Setting

You can adjust the video image color effect such as sharpness, brightness, and contrast. The parameters are different according to the connected camera type. Take analog channel as an example.

 $\square$ 

Parameters displayed on the interface vary from different cameras, the actual interface shall prevail.

In the live view screen, right-click on the analog channel to see the shortcut menu, and then select **Image**, the **Image** interface is displayed.

For details, see "5.5.1 Configuring Image Settings."

Figure 5-44

Image				
Period	Period 1			
Effective Time	00 : 00	- 24 :00		
Saturation	•	+	50	
Brightness	•	+	50	
Contrast	•	+	50	
Hue	•	+	50	
Sharpness	0	+		
Color Mode	Standard			
Position	•	+	16	
Custom	Default	Apply		Back

Table 5-15

Parameter	Description
Period	Divide 24 hours into two periods and configure the corresponding
Fellou	color settings.
Effective Time	Enable the function and then set the effective time for each period.
	Adjust the sharpness of image edge. The bigger the value is, the
Sharpness	more obvious the image edge, and the noise is also greater.
	The value ranges from 1 to 15. The default value is 1.
Hue	Adjust the hue of image. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The
пие	default value is 50.
	Adjust the image brightness. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The
	default value is 50.
	The bigger the value is, the brighter the image will become. You
Brightness	can adjust this value when the image as a whole looks dark or
	bright. However, the image is likely to become dim if the value is
	too big.
	The recommended range is between 40 and 60.

Parameter	Description
Contrast	<ul> <li>Adjust the image contrast. The bigger the value is, the more obvious the contrast between the light area and dark area will become. You can adjust this value when the contrast is not obvious. However, if the value is too big, the dark area is likely to become darker and the light area over exposed. If the value is too small, the image is likely to become dim.</li> <li>The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The recommended range is between 40 and 60.</li> </ul>
Saturation	<ul><li>Adjust the color shades. The bigger the value, the lighter the color will become. This value does not influence the general image lightness.</li><li>The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The recommended range is between 40 and 60.</li></ul>
Color Mode	In the Color Mode list, you can select Standard, Soft, Bright, Vivid, Bank, Customized 1, Customized 2, Customized 3, and Customized 4. The sharpness, hue, brightness, contrast and saturation will adjust automatically according to the selected color mode.
EQ	<ul> <li>Enhance the image effect. Adjust the effect value.</li> <li>Click , image is adjusted to the optimized effect automatically.</li> <li>Click , the current effect setting will be locked.</li> <li>Only HD analog channel supports this function.</li> </ul>
Position	Adjust the display position of the image in the channel window. The value indicates pixel. The default value is 16.
Custom	<ul> <li>You can customize four color modes.</li> <li>1. Click Custom. The Custom Color interface is displayed.</li> <li>2. In the Color Mode list, select Customized 1, for example. Then configure the settings for sharpness, hue, brightness, contrast and saturation. If you select All, the configuration will applies to all four customized color modes.</li> <li>3. Click OK.</li> <li>4. On the Image interface, in the Color Mode list, you can select the customized color mode.</li> </ul>

## 5.2.7 Live View Display

### 5.2.7.1 Configuring Display Settings

You can configure the display effect such as displaying time title and channel title, adjusting image transparency, and selecting the resolution.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > DISPLAY > Display.

The **Display** interface is displayed.

DISPLAY	🕺 💄 🎗	2 🖁 🔊 🔿	🖉 📮 ଲ	LIVE L E- E
> Diaphay	Main Screen		Sub Screen	
Tour Setting				
Zero-Channel		VGA/HDMI	Enable	
		Time Title	Output Port	
		Channel Title		
		Original Ratio	Show Message	
		Al Rule		
		SMD Preview		
		Livo Audio		
		0	+ 50	
		-0	+ 0%	
		1280x1024		
	Live Mode	General		
				Apply Back

Figure 5-45

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the display parameters.

Table 5-16

Parameter		Description		
	Output Port	Indicates the main screen port.		
		Select the Time Title check box, the current system time		
	Time Title	displays in each channel window in live view screen. To hide		
		the time, clear the check box.		
		Select the Channel Title check box, the channel name,		
Main	Channel Title	channel number and recording status display in each channel		
Screen		window in live view screen. To hide the time, clear the check		
		box.		
	Original Ratio	Select the Original Ratio check box, the video image		
		displays in its actual size in the channel window.		
	Al Rule Select the Al Rule check box to enable Al rule function			
	Smart motion	Select the Smart motion Detection Preview		
	detection Preview	check box to enable Smart motion Detection preview		

Parameter		Description			
		function. Maximum three Smart motion detection boxes can be displayed at the same time			
	Live Audio	Select the <b>Live Audio</b> check box to enable the audio adjustment function in the channel window on the live view			
	Volume	screen. Move the slider to adjust the volume of live audio.			
	Transparency	Configure the transparency of the graphical user interface (GUI). The higher the value, the more transparent the GUI becomes.			
	Resolution	Select resolution for the video. The default resolution for VGA port and HDMI port is 1280×1024.			
		Some of the resolution options might not be supported on the HDMI port.			
	Live Mode	<ul> <li>General: No information is displayed on the channel window.</li> <li>Face: Displays the detected face snapshots taken as a result of face detection on the bottom of the live view screen.</li> <li>Not all models support this function.</li> </ul>			
	Enable	Enable extra screen function. After this function is enabled, you can select which port as extra screen port, and the other port automatically becomes the main screen port.			
Sub	Output Port	Select the VGA port or HDMI port as the port connected by a secondary monitor. For example, if you select HDMI port as the extra screen port, the VGA port automatically becomes the main screen port. A device that supports HDMI2 can only select HDMI2.			
Screen	Resolution	Select resolution for the video. The default resolution for VGA port and HDMI port is 1280×720.			
	Show	HDMI port. After it is enabled, the sub screen will display alarm message			
	Message	when an alarm is triggered.			
<ul> <li>The main menu does not display on the extra screen.</li> <li>If you do not enable the extra screen function, both the VGA port and HDMI port display the same image.</li> </ul>					

### 5.2.7.2 Configuring Zero-Channel Settings

You can view several video sources on one channel on the web end.

<u>Step 1</u>	Select	Main	Menu	> C	DISPL	AY >	Zero-	Channel.
---------------	--------	------	------	-----	-------	------	-------	----------

The Zero-Channel interface is displayed.

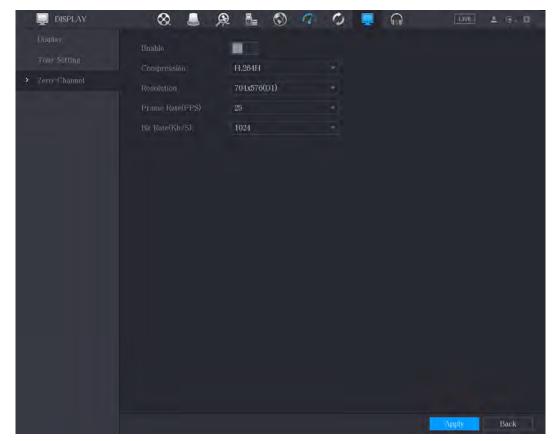


Figure 5-46

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the zero-channel parameters.

Table 5-17

Parameter	Description			
Enable	Enable zero-channel function.			
Compression	In the Compression list, select the video compression standard			
Compression	according to the device capability. The default is H.264.			
Resolution	In the Resolution list, select the video resolution. The default is			
Resolution	704×576 (D1).			
Frame Rate	Select a value between 1 and 25 for PAL standard, and between 1			
(FPS)	and 30 for NTSC standard. The actual arrange is decided and			
(ГГЗ)	selected dependent on the Device capability.			
Rit Poto (Kb/S)	The default value is 1024Kb/S. The actual arrange is decided and			
Bit Rate (Kb/S)	selected dependent on the Device capability and frame rate.			

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

In the live interface on the web, click  $\square \square \square$  to select one of the multi-channel modes, and then you can view the local video image.

### 5.2.7.3 Configuring TV

 $\square$ 

Not all models support this function.

You can adjust the border margins in top, bottom, left and right directions as well as the brightness of the monitor connected to the Video out port of the Device.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > DISPLAY > TV Adjust.

The **TV Adjust** interface is displayed.

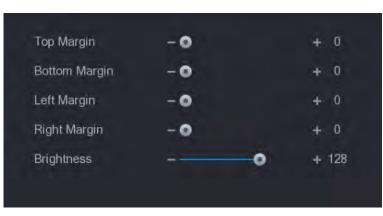


Figure 5-47

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the parameters according to your actual situation.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

### 5.2.8 Configuring Tour Settings

You can configure a tour of selected channels to repeat playing videos. The videos display in turn according to the channel group configured in tour settings. The system displays one channel group for a certain period and then automatically changes to the next channel group.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > DISPLAY > Tour Setting.

The **Tour Setting** interface is displayed. There are **Main Screen** tab and **Sub Screen** tab.

	DISPLAY	8. 💄	🙊 🛼 🔇	୭ ଦ ଓ 📮 ଜ	LIVE 🛓 🗄 🔤
		Main-Screen			
ġ.	Tour Setting	Istmble			
		Interval(sec.)	5		
		Motion Tour	View 1		
			View 1		
		Live Layout	View 1		
		8 🗸		Channel Group	
				Channel Group	
		2 🖌 2			
		5 🗸 5			
		7 / 7 8 / 8			
		Add	Modify Delet	e Move Up Move down	
					A second second
		Default			Apply Back

Figure 5-48

Figure 5-49

	JISPLAY	🛇 💄	Q 🔒 (	ବି 🦚 🗳 📮 ଲ	LIVE 🔺 🗄 - 👹
		Main Screen	Sub Screen		
¢	Tour Setting	Boable			
		Interval(sec.)	5		
		Live Layour	View 1		
		7 2		Channel Group	
				channel croup	
		2 / 2	_		
		3 1 3			
		1 5 1			
		Add	Modify Dele	te Move Up Move down	
					A REAL PROPERTY AND A
		Default			Apply Back

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the tour parameters for both Main Screen and Extra Screen.

Table 5-18

<ul> <li>able tour function.</li> <li>ater the amount of time that you want each channel group displays the screen. The value ranges from 5 seconds to 120 seconds, and a default value is 5 seconds.</li> <li>elect the View 1 or View 8 for Motion Tour and Alarm Tour (system arm events).</li> <li>the Live Layout list, select View 1, View 4, View 8, or other modes at are supported by the Device.</li> <li>splay all channel groups under the current Window Split setting.</li> <li>Add a channel group: Click Add, in the pop-up Add Group channel, select the channels to form a group, and then click Save.</li> <li>Delete a channel group: Select the check box of any channel group.</li> </ul>
the screen. The value ranges from 5 seconds to 120 seconds, and e default value is 5 seconds. elect the View 1 or View 8 for <b>Motion Tour</b> and <b>Alarm Tour</b> (system arm events). the <b>Live Layout</b> list, select <b>View 1</b> , <b>View 4</b> , <b>View 8</b> , or other modes at are supported by the Device. splay all channel groups under the current Window Split setting. Add a channel group: Click <b>Add</b> , in the pop-up <b>Add Group</b> channel, select the channels to form a group, and then click <b>Save</b> . Delete a channel group: Select the check box of any channel group, and then click <b>Delete</b> .
arm events). the Live Layout list, select View 1, View 4, View 8, or other modes at are supported by the Device. splay all channel groups under the current Window Split setting. Add a channel group: Click Add, in the pop-up Add Group channel, select the channels to form a group, and then click Save. Delete a channel group: Select the check box of any channel group, and then click Delete.
at are supported by the Device. splay all channel groups under the current Window Split setting. Add a channel group: Click <b>Add</b> , in the pop-up <b>Add Group</b> channel, select the channels to form a group, and then click <b>Save</b> . Delete a channel group: Select the check box of any channel group, and then click <b>Delete</b> .
Add a channel group: Click <b>Add</b> , in the pop-up <b>Add Group</b> channel, select the channels to form a group, and then click <b>Save</b> . Delete a channel group: Select the check box of any channel group, and then click <b>Delete</b> .
<ul> <li>and then click Modify, or double-click on the group. The Modify</li> <li>Channel Group dialog box is displayed. You can regroup the channels.</li> <li>Click Move up or Move down to adjust the position of channel group.</li> </ul>
top right of the live view screen, use the left mouse button or press
between $igodot$ (image switching is allowed) and $igodot$ (image switchir
owed) to turn on/off the tour function.
navigation bar, click to enable the tour and click to di

 Add Group

 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8

 Group Sequence:
 OK
 Back

<u>Step 2</u> Select the channels that you want to group for tour.

 $\square$ 

If you want to select more than one channel, in the **Live Layout** list, do not select **View** 1.

Figure 5-51

Add Group
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Group Sequence:
3,5,6,8
OK Back

Step 3 Click OK.

#### Modifying a Channel Group

Double-click on a channel group, the Channel Group Modified interface is displayed.

You can modify channel group and click **OK** to complete the settings.

Figure 5-52

Channel Group Modified		
12345678		
Group Sequence: 5,6,7,8		
	OK	Back

# 5.2.9 Quick Operation Bar

You can quickly access to the function modules on function tiles and setting menu through shortcut icons on quick operation bar.

This topic uses **ALARM** and **CAMERA** an example to show you how to quickly access other modules.

## Shortcut Icons on Function Titles

Click **ALARM** to enter the **ALARM** interface.

#### Figure 5-53

	LARM	۶ 💄 🛇		🗘 📮 ଜ	LIVE	A 9-0
	Alarm into	Disk N	etwork.			
			No Disk			
		Enable				
		Alarm=out Port	Setting			
>	Exception	Show Message	Report Alarm	- Sond Email		
			🛃 Log			
			None			
					Apply	Back

#### Table 5-19

lcon	Description
$\otimes$	Click to jump to <b>SEARCH</b> interface.
	Click to jump to <b>ALARM</b> interface.
<u>A</u>	Click to jump to <b>SMART DETECTION</b> interface.
	Click to jump to <b>POS</b> interface.
$\bigcirc$	Click to jump to <b>NETWORK</b> interface.
5 mil 1	Click to jump to <b>MAINTAIN</b> interface.
Q	Click to jump to <b>BACKUP</b> interface.
<b>P</b>	Click to jump to <b>DISPLAY</b> interface.
	Click to jump to <b>AUDIO</b> interface.

# Shortcut Icons on Setting Menu

Click **CAMERA** to enter the **CAMERA** interface.

Figure 5-54

CAMERA		🍪 🚔 🍫 🛡 💄	tive 1 G. D
Innage	Please select		Browse
Itheodo			
Overlay			
PTZ	Channel	Progress	System Version
D.A.Conversion			
Camera List			
<ul> <li>HDCVI Update</li> </ul>			
			Update
			Opare

Table 5-20

lcon	Description
Ĭ	Click to jump to <b>CAMERA</b> interface.
G	Click to jump to <b>NETWORK</b> interface.
	Click to jump to <b>STORAGE</b> interface.
\$⇔	Click to jump to <b>SYSTEM</b> interface.
	Click to jump to <b>SECURITY</b> interface.
<b>L</b> *	Click to jump to <b>ACCOUNT</b> interface.

# 5.3 Entering Main Menu

Right-click on the live view screen, the shortcut menu is displayed. Click **Main Menu** and then log in to the system. The Main Menu is displayed.

-			une 1 a
ŝ	SEARCH	ALARM International and instance providence international and a data and and and a data and a data and a data and a data	SMART DETECTION
	POS 19.6 (Anorida) set (Pros. (Pros. man. ) and (developed)	ht]" (a) offers easy by young easing and funding soffers	MAINTAIN Alex Ayroma into, ord on ordate waith and another months ordate you
SET	TING	• 0	

Table 5-21

No.	lcon	Description	
1	Function tiles	<ul> <li>Includes nine function tiles: SEARCH, ALARM, SMART DETECTION, POS, IoT, MAINTAIN, BACKUP, DISPLAY and AUDIO. Click each tile to open the configuration interface of the tile.</li> <li>SEARCH: Search for and play back the recorded video saved on the Device.</li> <li>ALARM: Search for alarm information and configure alarm event actions.</li> <li>SMART DETECTION: Search Smart motion detection, face detection, and LiteAl information, and configure related settings.</li> <li>POS: You can connect the Device to the POS (Point of Sale) machine and receive the information from it.</li> <li>IoT: IoT live video preview, search, export reports, and configure function settings.</li> <li>MAINTAIN: You can view log and system information, test network and do other maintenance work.</li> <li>BACKUP: Search and back up the video files to the external storage device such as USB storage device.</li> <li>DISPLAY: Configure the display effect such as displaying content, image transparency, and resolution, and enable the zero-channel function.</li> <li>AUDIO: Manage audio files and configure the playing schedule. The audio file can be played in response to an alarm event if the voice</li> </ul>	

No.	lcon	Description
		prompts function is enabled.
2	Switch icon	Indicates the current page of main menu. Click I to switch to the next page or click I or I to turn page.
3	Setting menu	Includes six configurations through which you can configure camera settings, network settings, storage settings, system settings, account settings, and view information.
4	Live	Click LIVE to go to the live view screen.
5	•	When you point to . , the current user account is displayed.
6	<b>₽</b> .	Click Click , select Logout, Reboot, or Shutdown according to your actual situation.
7		<ul> <li>Displays Mobile Client and Device SN QR Code.</li> <li>Mobile Client: Use your mobile phone to scan the QR code to add the device into the Cell Phone Client, and then you can start accessing the Device from your cell phone.</li> <li>Device SN: Obtain the Device SN by scanning the QR code. Go to the P2P management platform and add the Device SN into the platform. Then you can access and manage the device in the WAN. For details, refer to the P2P operation manual. You can also configure P2P function in the local configurations. See "5.1.4.5 Configuring P2P Settings."</li> </ul>

# 5.4 Controlling PTZ Cameras

PTZ is a mechanical platform that carries a camera and a protective cover and performs overall control remotely. A PTZ can move in both horizontal and vertical direction to provide all-around view to the camera.

 $\square$ 

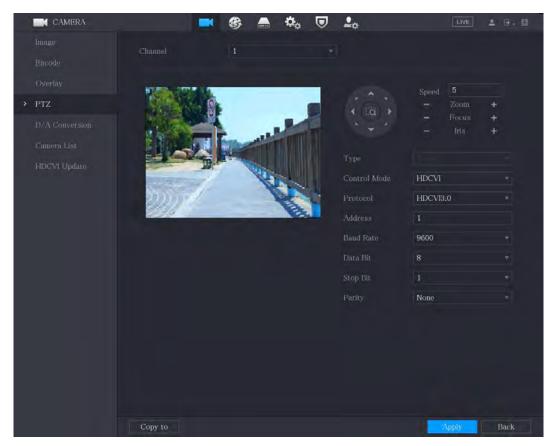
Before operating PTZ, ensure the network connection between PTZ and the Device.

# 5.4.1 Configuring PTZ Connection Settings

You need to configure the PTZ connection settings before use.

- Local connection: RS-485 Port for connecting speed dome or coaxial cable for connecting coaxial camera.
- Remote connection: local area network.
- Step 1 Select Main Menu > CAMERA > PTZ.

The **PTZ** interface is displayed.



<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the PTZ connection parameters.

Table 5-22

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to connect the PTZ
Channel	camera to.
	Local: Connect through RS-485 port or coaxial cable.
Туре	• Remote: Connect through network by adding IP address of PTZ
	camera to the Device.
	In the Control Mode list, select Serial Port or HDCVI. For HDCVI series
Control Mode	product, select <b>HDCVI</b> . The control signal is sent to the PTZ through the
Control Mode	coaxial cable. For the serial mode, the control signal is sent to the PTZ
	through the RS-485 port.
Protocol	In the <b>Protocol</b> list, select the protocol for the PTZ camera. For example,
	select HDCVI3.0.
	In the <b>Address</b> box, enter the address for PTZ camera. The default is 1.
Address	The entered address must be the same with the address configured on
	the PTZ camera; otherwise the PTZ camera cannot be controlled from
	the Device.
Baud Rate	In the Baud Rate list, select the baud rate for the PTZ camera. The
Baud Rate	default is 9600.
Data Bits	The default value is 8.
Stop Bits	The default value is 1.
Parity	The default value is NONE.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

 $\square$ 

Click Copy to to copy the settings to other channels.

# 5.4.2 Working with PTZ Control Panel

PTZ control panel performs the operations such as directing camera in eight directions, adjusting zoom, focus and iris settings, and quick positioning.

## **Basic PTZ Control Panel**

Right-click on the live view screen and then select **PTZ Control**. The PTZ control panel is displayed.



Figure 5-57

 $\square$ 

#### The functions with buttons in gray are not supported by the system. Table 5-23

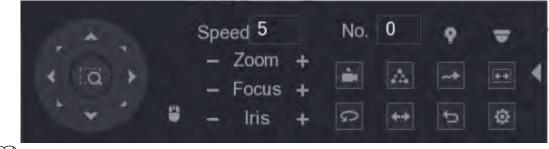
Parameter	Description
Speed	Controls the movement speed. The bigger the value is, the faster the movement will be.
Zoom	Zoom out.
	E Zoom in.
Focus	Focus far.
	E Focus near.
Iris	E: Image darker.
	: Image brighter.
PTZ movement	Supports eight directions.

Parameter	Description
EQ.	<ul> <li>Fast positioning button.</li> <li>Positioning: Click anywhere on the live view screen, the PTZ will turn to this point and move it to the middle of the screen.</li> <li>Zooming: On the fast positioning screen, drag to draw a square on the view. The square supports zooming.</li> <li>Dragging upward is to zoom out, and dragging downward is to zoom in.</li> <li>The smaller the square, the larger the zoom effect.</li> <li>Not all models support this function and can only be controlled through mouse operations.</li> </ul>
•	Click , you can control the four directions (left, right, up, and down) PTZ movement through mouse operation.
•	Click to open the expanded PTZ control panel.

# Expanded PTZ Control Panel

On the basic PTZ control panel, click to open the expanded PTZ control panel to find more options. See Figure 5-58.

Figure 5-58



 $\square$ 

- The functions with buttons in gray are not supported by the system.
- Right-click once to return to the interface of PTZ basic control panel.

Table 5-24

lcon	Function	lcon	Function
	Preset	Q	Pan
4	Tour	<b>+</b> +	Flip
~*	Pattern	C)	Reset

	Scan	•	Click the <b>AUX Config</b> icon to open the PTZ functions settings interface.
Ŷ	Auxiliary	I	Click the Enter Menu icon to open the MENU OPERATION interface.

# 5.4.3 Configuring PTZ Functions

## 5.4.3.1 Configuring Presets

Step 1 On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, click

The **Preset** interface is displayed.

PTZ			
Preset	Tour	Pattern	Scan
		Pres	
	<b>v</b>		Setting

Figure 5-59

- <u>Step 2</u> Click the direction arrows to the required position.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Preset** box, enter the value to represent the required position.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Setting** to complete the preset settings.

## 5.4.3.2 Configuring Tours

<u>Step 1</u> On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, click

The **PTZ** interface is displayed.

- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Tour** tab.
  - The **Tour** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-60

PTZ			
Preset	Tour	Pattern	Scan
		To	eset 1 our No. 0 Add Preset Delete Preset Delete Tour

- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Tour No**. box, enter the value for the tour route.
- <u>Step 4</u> In the **Preset** box, enter the preset value.
- Step 5 Click Add Preset.

A preset will be added for this tour.

 $\square$ 

- You can repeat adding more presets.
- Click **Delete Preset** to delete the preset for this tour. This operation can be repeated to delete more presets. Some protocols do not support deleting.

### 5.4.3.3 Configuring Patterns

Step 1 On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, click

The **PTZ** interface is displayed.

- Step 2 Click the Pattern tab.
  - The **Pattern** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-61

PTZ			
Preset	Tour	Pattern	Scan
		Pat	tern 1
			Start
	V		End

- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Pattern** box, enter the value for pattern.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Start** to perform the directions operations. You can also go to the PTZ Control Panel to perform the operations of adjusting zoom, focus, iris, and directions.
- <u>Step 5</u> On the **PTZ** interface, click **End** to complete the settings.

## 5.4.3.4 Configuring Scan

Step 1 On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, click

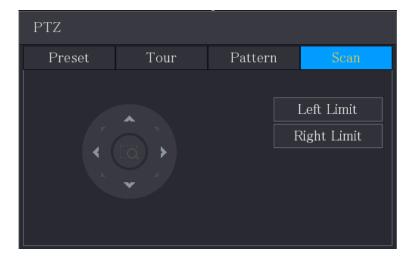


The **PTZ** interface is displayed.

Step 2 Click the Scan tab.

The Scan interface is displayed.

Figure 5-62

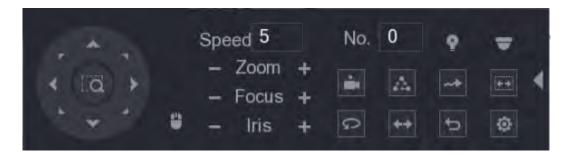


Step 3 Click the direction arrows to position the left and right limits.

# 5.4.4 Calling PTZ Functions

After you have configured the PTZ settings, you can call the PTZ functions for monitoring from the Expanded PTZ Control Panel.





# 5.4.4.1 Calling Presets

Step 1 On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, in the No. box, enter the value of the preset that you want to call.

<u>Step 2</u> Click **I** to call the preset.

Step <u>3</u> Click again to stop calling the preset.

### 5.4.4.2 Calling Tours

- <u>Step 1</u> On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, in the **No.** box, enter the value of the tour that you want to call.
- Step 2 Click to call the tour.
- Step 3 Click again to stop calling the tour.

#### 5.4.4.3 Calling Patterns

- <u>Step 1</u> On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, in the **No.** box, enter the value of the pattern that you want to call.
- <u>Step 2</u> Call **I** to call the pattern.

The PTZ camera moves according to the configured pattern repeatedly.

Step 3 Click again to stop calling the pattern.

#### 5.4.4.4 Calling Scan

- <u>Step 1</u> On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, in the **No.** box, enter the value of the border that you want to call.
- Step 2 Click

The PTZ camera performs scanning according to the configured borders.

Step 3 Click again to stop auto scanning.

### 5.4.4.5 Calling Pan

Step 1 On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, click 2 to start moving in horizontal direction.

Step 2 Click again to stop moving.

## 5.4.4.6 Using Auxiliary Button

On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, click [19], the AUX setting interface is displayed.

- In the **Shortcut Aux** list, select the option that corresponds to the applied protocol.
- In the Aux No. box, enter the number that corresponds to the AUX switch on the decoder.

#### Figure 5-64

Auxiliary			
Shortcut Aux			
NONE 🔻	On	Off	
Aux No.			
1	On	Off	
1	On	Off	

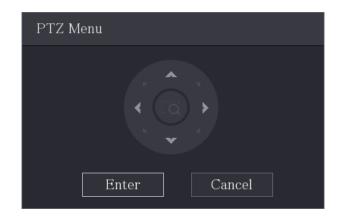
# 5.4.5 Calling OSD Menu

For the coaxial camera, you can call the OSD menu through the Expanded PTZ Control Panel.

Step 1 On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, click

The **PTZ Menu** interface is displayed.

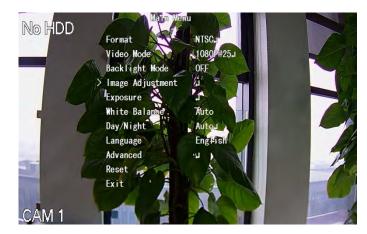
Figure 5-65



Step 2 Click Enter.

The OSD menu is displayed.

Figure 5-66



<u>Step 3</u> On the **PTZ Menu** interface, click the arrow button to select the onscreen parameters. <u>Step 4</u> Click **Enter** to complete the settings.

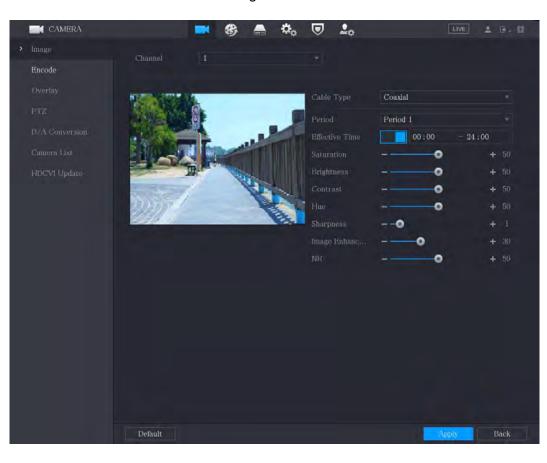
# 5.5 Configuring Camera Settings

# 5.5.1 Configuring Image Settings

You can configure the image settings such as saturation, contrast, brightness, sharpness for each connected camera.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Image.

The **Image** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-67 for analog channel and 0 for digital channel.





CAMERA		<b>- 6</b>	🛋 🏟 🛡 🚣	Į.	LIVE 🔔 🔄 🗄
> Image	Channel	8			
Overlay	-	2017-11-037	Profile	Day	
		(UTUTITA)	Saturation	0	+ 50
	Million	-	Brightness	0	+ 50
			Contrast	0	
HDCVI Update			Sharpness	0	
					More

Figure 5-68

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the image parameters.

On the digital channel interface, click **More** to display more parameters.

Table 5-25

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the <b>Channel</b> list, select the channel that you want to configure.
Cable Type	In the <b>Cable Type</b> list, select the cable type that the camera uses.
	Not all models support this function.
Period	In the Period list, select a time period for the image settings. The
Fenou	image settings will be only used during the selected period.
	Enable the effective function.
Effective Time	In the Effective Time box, enter the start time and end time for the
	period you selected.
	Adjusts the color shades. The bigger the value, the lighter the color
	will become. This value does not influence the general image
Saturation	lightness.
	The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The
	recommended range is between 40 and 60.

Parameter	Description		
	Adjusts the image contrast. The bigger the value is, the more obvious		
	the contrast between the light area and dark area will become. You		
	can adjust this value when the contrast is not obvious. However, if the		
Contrast	value is too big, the dark area is likely to become darker and the light		
Contrast	area over exposed. If the value is too small, the image is likely to		
	become dim.		
	The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The		
	recommended range is between 40 and 60.		
	Adjusts the image brightness. The bigger the value is, the brighter the		
	image will become. You can adjust this value when the image as a		
Brightness	whole looks dark or bright. However, the image is likely to become dim		
Digitiless	if the value is too big.		
	The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The		
	recommended range is between 40 and 60.		
Hue	Adjusts the hue of image. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default		
	e     value is 50.       Adjusts the sharpness of image edge. The bigger the value is, the		
	Adjusts the sharpness of image edge. The bigger the value is, the		
Sharpness	more obvious the image edge, and the noise is also greater.		
	The value ranges from 1 to 15. The default value is 1.		
Image	Adjusts the image definition. The bigger the value is, the clearer the		
Enhancement	image will become, but there will be more noises.		
NR	Reduces the noises from image. The bigger the value is, the better		
	the image will become.		
	In the Config File list, select Day, Night, Normal, or Switch By		
	<b>Period</b> . The system configures the parameters correspondingly.		
	Day: Apply the configuration during daytime.		
Config File	Night: Apply the configuration during nighttime.		
	• Normal: Apply the configuration during day and night.		
	• Switch by Period: If you select this option, you need to configure		
	the sunrise time and sunset time where you are located.		
Mirror	Enable the function, the left and right side of the video image will be		
	switched. It is disabled by default.		
	This function specially applies to the image which frame rate is		
3D NR	configured as 2 at least. It reduces the noises by making use of the		
	information between two frames. The bigger the value is, the better		
	the effect.		
Flip	In the <b>Flip</b> list, you can select <b>180°</b> to change the video image display.		
	By default, the setting is <b>No Flip</b> .		
BLC	In the <b>Light</b> list, select <b>Close</b> or <b>High</b> or <b>Low</b> to use the backlight		
	compensation or not.		

Parameter	Description	
	Configure the white balance to adjust the general hue of the image.	
	The default setting is <b>Auto</b> .	
	• Auto: Automatically apply white balance to different colors to	
WB	make the image color display normally.	
	Sunny: Apply the threshold value to sunny environment.	
	Night: Apply the threshold value to night.	
	• Customized: Manually adjust the Red Gain and Blue Gain values.	
	Configure the color and black&white mode of the image. This setting	
	is not affected by the configuration files. The default setting is <b>Auto</b> .	
	Color: The camera outputs color image only.	
	• Auto: Depends on the camera, such as overall brightness and	
Day & Night	whether there is an IR light, either color image or black&white	
	image is output.	
	B/W: The camera outputs Black and white image only.	
	• By Time: The camera outputs image according to the configured	
	sunrise time and sunset time.	

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

# 5.5.2 Configuring Encode Settings

## 5.5.2.1 Encode

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Encode > Audio/Video.

The Audio/Video interface is displayed.

Figure 5-69

Image	Audio/Video Sr	apshot Encode	e Enhanc.			
Encode	Channel	1				
Overlay	Main Stream			Sub Stream		
PTZ	Smart Codec			Video		
Channel Type	Туре	General		Stream Type	Sub Stream1	
Camera List	Compression	H.265		Compression	H.265	
HDCVI Update	Resolution	2560x1440(4MP)		Resolution	352x288(CIF)	
	Frame Rate(FPS)	25		Frame Rate(FPS)	15	
	Bit Rate Type	CBR		Bit Rate Type	CBR	
	Quality			Quality		
	I Frame Interval	lsec.		Frame Interval	1sec.	
	Bit Rate(Kb/S)	4096		Bit Rate(Kb/S)	320	
		More			More	

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the main/sub streams parameters.

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the <b>Channel</b> list, select the channel that you want to configure the settings for.
Smart Codec	Enable the smart codec function. This function can reduce the video bit stream for non-important recorded video to maximize the storage space.
Туре	<ul> <li>Main Stream: In the Type list, select General, Motion, or Alarm.</li> <li>Sub Stream: This setting is not configurable.</li> </ul>
Compression	<ul> <li>In the Compression list, select the encode mode.</li> <li>H.265: Main profile encoding. This setting is recommended.</li> <li>H.264H: High profile encoding. Low bit stream with high definition.</li> <li>H.264: General profile encoding.</li> <li>H.264B: Baseline profile encoding. This setting requires higher bit stream compared with other settings for the same definition.</li> </ul>
Bit Rate Type	In the <b>Bit Rate Type</b> list, select resolution for the video. The maximum video resolution might be different dependent on your device model.
Frame Rate (FPS)	Configure the frames per second for the video. The higher the value, the clearer and smoother the image will become. Frame rate changes along with the resolution. Generally, in PAL format, you can select the value from 1 through 25; in NTSC format, you can select the value from 1 through 30. However, the specific range of frame rate that you can select depends on the capability of the Device.
Quality	This function is available if you select <b>VBR</b> in the <b>Bit Rate</b> List. The higher the value, the better the image will become.
I Frame Interval	The interval between two reference frames.
Bit Rate (Kb/S)	In the <b>Bit Rate</b> list, select a value or enter a customized value to change the image quality. The bigger the value is, the better the image will become.
Video	Enable the function for sub stream.
Audio	<ul> <li>Click More, the More interface is displayed.</li> <li>Audio: This function is enabled by default for main stream. You need to manually enable it for sub stream 1. Once this function is enabled, the recorded video file is composite audio and video</li> </ul>
Audio Source	<ul> <li>stream.</li> <li>Audio Source: In the Audio Source list, you can select LOCAL and HDCVI.</li> </ul>
Compression	<ul> <li>LOCAL: The audio signal is input from Audio input port.</li> <li>HDCVI: The audio signal is input from HDCVI camera.</li> <li>Audio Format: In the Compression list, select a format that you need.</li> </ul>

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

 $\square$ 

#### Click Copy to to copy the settings to other channels.

## 5.5.2.2 Snapshot

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Encode > Snapshot.

The **Snapshot** interface is displayed.

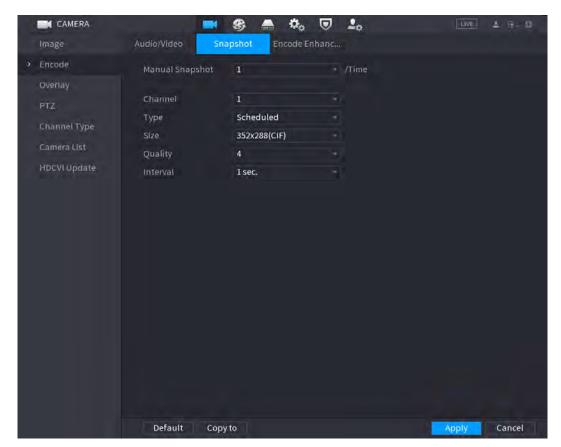


Figure 5-70

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the snapshot parameters.

Table 5-27

Parameter	Description			
Manual Snapshot	In the Manual Snapshot list, select how many snapshots you want to			
	take each time.			
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to configure the			
Channel	settings for.			
	In the Type list, you can select Scheduled, Event, or Face Snapshot			
	as the event type for which you want to take a snapshot.			
	• <b>Scheduled</b> : The snapshot is taken during the scheduled period.			
	• Event: The snapshot is taken when there is an alarm event			
Туре	occurs, such as motion detection event, video loss, and local			
	alarms.			
	• Face Snapshot: The snapshot is taken when the face is			
	detected. The face detection function is support only with the			
	Channel 1.			
Size	In the Size list, select a value for the image. The bigger the value is,			

Parameter	Description			
	the better the image will become.			
Quality	Configures the image quality by 6 levels. The higher the level, the			
Quality	better the image will become.			
	Configures or customizes the snapshot frequency. You can select 1			
Interval	second per one snapshot to 7 seconds per one snapshot. The			
	maximum is 3600 seconds per one snapshot.			
Stan 2 Click A	and to complete the actings			

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

Ш

Click Copy to to copy the settings to other channels.

### 5.5.2.3 Encode Enhancement

### $\square$

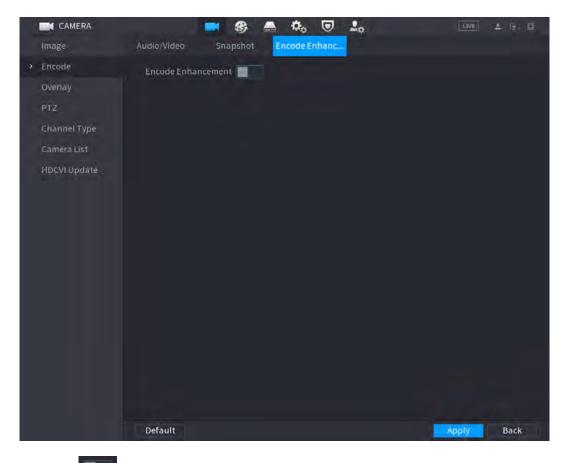
- Only some series products support encode enhancement.
- Enabling or disabling this function will take effect after the device is rebooted.

This function is disabled by default. After it is enabled, when main stream resolution is 4K, the frame rate can be 10 fps.

#### Step 1 Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Encode > Encode Enhancement.

The Encode Enhancement interface is displayed.

Figure 5-71



Step 2 Click behind Encode Enhancement, to enable this function.

# 5.5.3 Configuring Overlay Settings

You can configure to display system time and channel name on each channel window in the live view screen.

#### Step 1 Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Overlay > Overlay.

The **Overlay** interface is displayed.

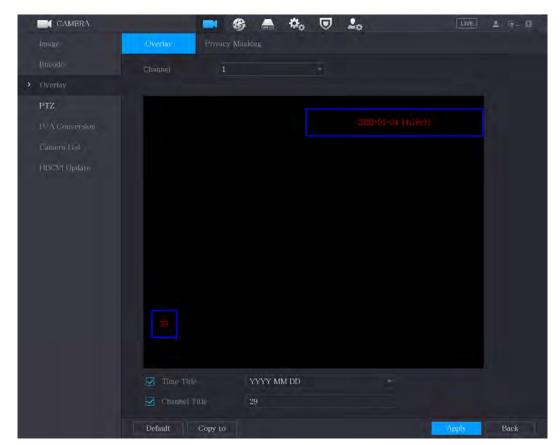


Figure 5-72

 $\underline{Step \ 2}$  Configure the settings for the text overlay parameters.

Table 5-28

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to configure the
Channel	settings for.
	Select the Time Title check box to display the system time on each
Time Title	channel window in the live view screen.
	In the <b>Time Title</b> list, select time display style.
	Select the Channel Title check box to display the channel name on
Channel Title	each channel window in the live view screen.
	In the Channel Title box, enter the name for the selected channel.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

 $\square$ 

Click Copy to to copy the settings to other channels.

# 5.5.4 Configuring Covered Area Settings

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Overlay > Privacy Masking.

The **Privacy Masking** interface is displayed.

CAMBERA

trunge:

Figure 5-73

 $\underline{Step \ 2} \quad Configure \ the \ settings \ for \ the \ covered \ area \ parameters.$ 

Table 5-29

Parameter	Description				
Channel	In the <b>Channel</b> list, select the channel that you want to configure the				
	settings for.				
	• Preview: Select the Live check box to apply the configured				
Live	covered block to the selected channel window in the live view				
	screen.				
	• Record: Select the <b>Record</b> check box to apply the configured				
	covered block to the selected channel window during recording.				
	To configure covering block, do the following:				
	1. Select the Live check box or the Record check box, or select the				
Decord	both. The "1, 2, 3, 4" buttons are activated.				
Record	2. Click the buttons to select blocks.				
	A triangle solid black block is displayed.				
	3. Drag the block to the area that you want to cover and adjust the				
	size of the block. You can configure total 4 covered blocks.				

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

# 5.5.5 Configuring Channel Type

You can configure the channel type as **Analog** or **IP** channel.

#### Step 1 Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Channel Type.



CAMERA 20 æ  $\mathbf{o}_{\alpha}$ Image HDCVI Channel IP D AUTO CVI AHD Other 1 4 Channel Type 6 8 9 - 16 conversion must start from the last analog channel. Back

Figure 5-74

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the channels.

Analog Channel: Select the transmission medium such as CVI, AHD, CVBS, and then follow the onscreen instructions to complete the settings.

IP Channel: You can enable the IP channels by disabling the corresponding analog channels. The Device also provides expanded IP channels for your use, such as the channel 8 in Figure 5-74.

 $\square$ 

- The 17–32 channels are only for IP camera and the range changes dependent on the model you purchased.
- The channel selection for analog camera or IP camera are in sequence, for example, if you want to select channels for IP camera, you need to select from the last channel number Channel **16** first, which means, you cannot jump to select the channel **15** directly until you have selected the channel **16**.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** and follow the onscreen instructions to complete the settings.

# 5.5.6 Upgrading Coaxial Camera

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > CAMERA > HDVCI Update. The HDVCI Update interface is displayed.

Figure 5-75

CAMERA		🍪 🚔 🍫 🛡	20	LIVE 🛓 🗄 🗧
Image	Please selec			Browse
Encode	Flease selec			Browse
Overlay	Device(0/0)			
PTZ	Channel	Progress	System Version	ı
Channel Type				
Camera List				
> HDCVI Update				
				Update

Step 2 Click Browse.

The Browse interface is displayed.

<u>Step 3</u> Select the upgrade file and then click **OK**.

The HDVCI Update interface is displayed.

Ш

You need to insert the USB storage device that contains the upgrading files.

- <u>Step 4</u> Select the check box of the channel that you want to upgrade.
- Step 5 Click Update.

If the upgrading is successful, the system pops up a message indicating the upgrading is completed.

# 5.6 Configuring Remote Devices

## 5.6.1 Adding Remote Devices

#### $\square$

This function is available after you have configured the channel type as IP channel as described in previous section, see "5.5.5 Configuring Channel Type."

You can add remote devices by IP address.

Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Camera List > Add Camera, the Add Camera interface is displayed.

Figure 5-76

CAMERA		: 🚔 🖏 🛡	20	LIVE 🛓 🗄 🗄
Image	Add Camera Status	s Firmware	Update	
Encode	IP Address •	Search	Uninitialized	Initialize
Overlay PTZ	0 Modify	Live Stat	us IP Address	Manufacti
Channel Type				
<ul> <li>Camera List</li> </ul>				
HDCVI Update				
	Search Device Add	Manual Add Mo	odify IP Filter	None
	Channel Modify		IP Address Port	Device Na
	D8 /	ā ·	Brutting 8.546	camera14
	Delete Remaining Bandwidt	0.26Mbps/5.50Mbps	Impo	ort Export

Table 5-30

Parameter	Description
Uninitialized	Enable the Uninitialized function, the uninitialized devices out of the
Uninitialized	searched devices are displayed in the searched device list.
Initialize	Select the uninitialized device from the uninitialized device list, and
	the click <b>Initialize</b> to start initializing device.
	In the <b>Filter</b> list, select the remote device type that you want to display
	in the searched device list.
	None: Display all types of devices.
Filter	IPC: Display the front-end devices.
	• UVR: Display all storage devices such as NVR, UVR and HCVR.
	• OTHER: Display the devices that do not belong to IPC or UVR
	type.
Searched Device	Displays the searched devices. You can view the device information
List	such as status, IP address.
	Click Search, the searched devices display in the searched device
	list.
	To adjust the display sequence, in the title line, you can click the IP
Search	address, Type or Device Name text. For example, click the IP address
	text, the sequence icon <sup>IP Address</sup> is displayed.
	"*" is displayed next to the added device.
Add	In the Searched Device List area, select the device that you want to
Auu	add.

Parameter	Description
	Add the device by manually configuring settings such as IP address,
Manual Add	channel selection. For details, see "5.6.1.3 Adding Remote Devices
	Manually."
Added Device	Displays the added devices. You can edit and delete the device, and
List	view the device information.
Delete	Select the check box of the added device, and then click Delete to
Delete	delete the added device.
Import	Select the searched devices and then click Import to import the
Import	devices in batches.
Export	Select the added devices and then click Export. The exported
Export	devices information is saved into the USB storage device.

## 5.6.1.1 Initializing Remote Devices

You can reset the password and IP address of the remote devices through initializing. <u>Step 1</u> Click **Search Device**.

The devices found are displayed in the table.

lunge	Ádd Camera			irmwere	Update			
Uncode	IP Address			Search	Uninitialized	-	Initialize	
	105	Modify	Live	Status	IP Address 🖡		Manufact Private	
		4	LIVE	*			Private	
		1	LIVE	Ĵ.			Private	
Camera List		1						
HDCVI Update		1						
Process optiate		1						
	Search Devic		Manual	Add Modif	Y IP	Filter None		
	Added Devic							
	Added Devic Channel	Modify	Delete	Status IP /	y IP Address	Filter None Port	Device N	
	Added Devic						Device N camoral	
	Added Devic Channel	Modify	Delete	Status IP /				
	Added Devic Channel	Modify	Delete	Status IP /				
	Added Devic Channel	Modify	Delete	Status IP /				
	Added Devic Channel 198	Modify	Delete T	Status IP /				
	Added Devic Channel	Modify	Delete	Status IP /				
	Added Devic Channel D8	Modify	Delete T	Status IP /		Port		
	Added Devic Channel D8: •	Modify	Delete T	Status IP /				

Figure 5-77

<u>Step 2</u> Enable the uninitialized function.

The uninitialized devices are displayed.

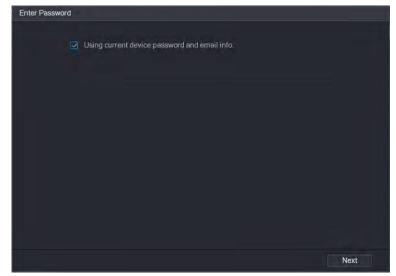
Figure 5-78

CAMERA		📑 🛞 🚍	• • •	o	LIVE 1 🗄 🗄
Innage	Ádd Camera		Firmware	Update	
Incode Overlay		Modify Liv	Search ve Status	Uninitialized	Initialize Manufactury
PTZ D/A Conversion		<pre>/ F</pre>		i inductio	1 rivau
> Camera last					
HBCVI Updaro	• Search Device Aidod Dovice Channel	(ji Add Modify Del	Manual Add Modi ete Status IP	fy IP Filter Address Port	None Device Nan
	<ul> <li>Delate</li> <li>Remaining Bands</li> </ul>	ılı width/To 0.00	DMbps/5.50Mbps	Im	port Export

- <u>Step 3</u> Select the uninitialized device that you want to initialize.
- Step 4 Click Initialize.

The Enter Password interface is displayed.

Figure 5-79



<u>Step 5</u> Configure the password and email information.

 $\square$ 

If you select the **Using current device password and email info** check box, the remote device automatically uses the current password and email information, so you do not need to set the password and email address again and can go to Step 6.

 Clear the Using current device password and email info check box. The password setting interface is displayed.

Figure 5-80

Enter Password	
Using curren	it device password and email info.
User Password	admin
	Use a password that has 8 to 32 characters, it can be a combination of letter(s), number(s) and symbol(s) with at least two kinds of them (please do not use special symbols like **; : 8)
Confirm Passwor	

2) Configure the settings for the password setting parameters. Table 5-31

Parameter	Description
User	The default is admin.
Password	The password must consist of 8 to 32 non-blank characters and contain at least two types of characters among upper case, lower
Confirm Password	case, number, and special character (excluding""", """, ";", ":" and "&"). Enter a strong password according to the password strength bar indication.

3) Click Next.

The **Password Protection** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-81

Passwo	ord Protection				_
V	Email Address				
		To reset password, please input properly	or update in time		
	Back			Next	Skip

 Select the Email Address box and enter the email address that you want to reserve for password reset in the future.

If you do not want to set the reserved email address, click Skip.

#### Step 6 Click Next.

The **NETWORK** interface is displayed.



NETWORK		
Checked Device No.:	i i	
ODHCP		
STATIC		
IP Address		Incremental Value 1
Subnet Mask	100 100 100 F	
Default Gateway		
1 IP Addres		
1		
Back		Next Skip

<u>Step 7</u> Configure the IP address.

Select the **DHCP** check box, you do not need to enter the IP address information, because the system will allocate one IP address to the remote device.

Select the **STATIC** check box, you need to enter the IP address, subnet mast, default gateway, and incremental value. The system will allocate the IP address to the remote devices by progressively increasing the last part of the IP address when initializing devices in batches.

Ш

When configuring IP address for multiple remote devices which were not in the same network segment, these remote devices will belong to the same network segment after configuration.

Step 8 Click Next.

The initializing is started. After the process is completed.

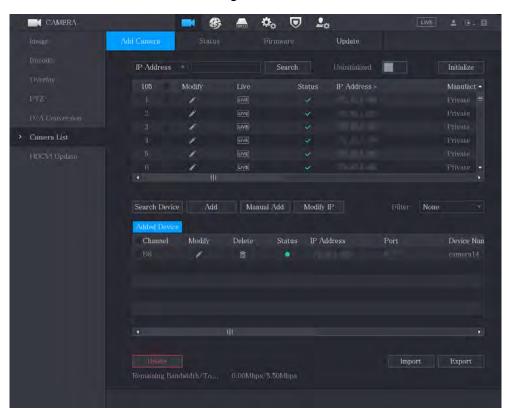
Figure 5-83

Device	Initialization			
Device	Initialization Finishe	d		
1	IP Address	Serial No.	Results	
		000000000000000000000000000000000000000	Initialize:Succeed Modify IP:Succeed	
				Finished

Step 9 Click Finished.

## 5.6.1.2 Adding Remote Devices Automatically

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Add Camera** interface, click **Search Device**. The devices found are displayed.



<u>Step 2</u> Select the check box of the device. <u>Step 3</u> Click **Add**.

Figure 5-84

The device is added into the **Added Device** area.

- You can also double-click the device to add it into the Added Device area.
- You can add devices in batches.

## 5.6.1.3 Adding Remote Devices Manually

#### Step 1 On the Add Camera interface, click Manual Add.

The Manual Add interface is displayed.

Figure 5-85

	D8 -		
	ONVIF 🔻		
	1001 000 0.0		
RTSP Port	Self-adaptive 🔹		
	80		
	admin		
		Connect	
		Setting	
Remote CH No.	D1 •		
	General 🔻		
	CP 🔿 UDP 🔿 MUI	LTICAST	

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the manual adding device parameters.

Table 5-32

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want use on the
Channel	Device to connect the remote device.
Manufacturer	In the Manufacturer list, select the manufacturer of the remote
Manulacturer	device.
IP Address	In the <b>IP Address</b> box, enter the IP address of remote device.
	The default is 192.168.0.0 which the system cannot connect to.
RTSP Port	The default value setting is 554. You can enter the value according to
	your actual situation.
	The default value setting is 80. You can enter the value according to
HTTP Port	your actual situation.
	If you enter other value, for example, 70, and then you should enter
	70 after the IP address when logging in the Device by browser.
TCP Port	The default value setting is 37777. You can enter the value according
	to your actual situation.
User Name	Enter the user name of the remote device.

Parameter	Description
Password	Enter the password of the user for the remote device.
Remote CH No.	Enter the remote channel number of the remote device that you want
Remote CH NO.	to add.
Decoder Strategy	In the Decoder Strategy list, select Default, Realtime, or Fluent.
	• If the remote device is added through private protocol, the default type is <b>TCP</b> .
Protocol Type	• If the remote device is added through ONVIF protocol, the system
r totocor rype	supports Auto, TCP, UDP, or MULTICAST.
	• If the remote device is added through other manufacturers, the
	system supports <b>TCP</b> and <b>UDP</b> .
	If the remote device is added through ONVIF protocol, enabling the
	Encryption check box will provide encryption protection to the data
Enormation	being transmitted.
Encryption	
	To use this function, the HTTPS function should be enabled for the
	remote IP camera.
Step 3 Click OK	to save the settings.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to save the settings.

 $\square$ 

- Only one device can be added manually at one time. •
- indicates successful connection and indicates connection failed. •

# 5.6.1.4 Modifying or Deleting Remote Devices

You can modify and delete the added devices.

To modify the remote devices: •

Step 1 Click or double-click a device.

The **Modify** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-86

Modify				
Channel	D8 -			
Manufacturer	Private 🔻			
IP Address				
TCP Port				
Username	admin			
Password	•••••	Connect		
Total Channels				
Remote CH No.	D1 •			
Decode Strategy	General 🔻			
			ОК	Cancel

Step 2 In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to modify settings for. Step 3 Click OK to save the settings.

- To delete one or more added devices:
  - Click to delete one device.  $\diamond$
  - Select the check box of the devices that you want to delete, and then click **Delete**.  $\diamond$

### 5.6.1.5 Modifying IP Address

You can modify a single IP address or multiple IP addresses of remote devices at one time. Ш

You can only modify the IP address of initialized cameras.

- To modify a single IP address, do the following:
- Step 1 In the Searched Device list area, click for the device that you want to modify IP.

The Modify IP interface is displayed.

Figure 5-87

Modify IP		
Selected Device Quantity: 1		
⊖ DHCP		admin
Subnet Mask		
Default Gateway		
	IP Address	
OK Cancel		

- <u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, user name, and password.
- Step 3 Click OK.
- To modify IP address in batches, do the following:
- <u>Step 1</u> In the **Searched Device** list area, select the devices that you want to modify IP address in batches.
- Step 2 Click

The **Modify IP** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-88

Selected Device Quantity: 4			
⊖ DHCP		Username <b>a</b>	dmin
			Incremental Value 1
Subnet Mask			
4 SN	IP Address		

Step 3 Set incremental value.

 $\square$ 

The system will add the incremental value to the fourth segment of IP addresses of selected devices.

- <u>Step 4</u> Configure the settings for start IP address (the IP address is allocated in sequence), subnet mask, default gateway, user name, and password.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **OK** to save the settings.

## 5.6.1.6 Exporting IP Address

You can export the added IP address to the USB storage device.

Ш

The exported information is saved in .csv file, which includes IP address, port number, channel number, manufacturer, user name, and password.

<u>Step 1</u> Insert the USB storage device to the USB port of the Device.

Step 2 Click Export.

The **Browse** interface is displayed.

Browse Device Name sdb1(USB USB) Refresh Format Total Space 7.51 GB Free Space 0.00 KB Address / Name Size Type Delete • Case Folder mater a size folder mater a							
Total Space 7.51 GB   Free Space 0.00 KB     Address /     Address /     Name Size   Type Delete   Cx Folder   FOUND.000 Folder   Folder m   Folder m   Folder m   Folder m   Folder m   Folder m     Folder m	Brow						
Total Space 7.51 GB   Free Space 0.00 KB     Address /     Address /     Name Size   Type Delete   Cx Folder   FOUND.000 Folder   Folder m   Folder m   Folder m   Folder m   Folder m   Folder m     Folder m							
Free Space 0.00 KB     Address /     Name Size   Ypp Delete   cx Folder   FOUND.000 Folder   Folder m   Folder m   Folder m   Folder m   Folder m     Folder m     System Volume Information   Folder m     Folder m     Folder m     State     Folder m     Folder m     State     Folder     Folder<			sdb1(USB USB)		Refresh F	format	
Address     /       Name     Size     Type     Delete       cx     Folder     m       FOUND.000     Folder     m       Folder     m     m       System Volume Information     Folder     m       Folder     m     m       System Volume Information     Folder     m       Folder     m     m       Backup Encryption     Image: Comparison of the second secon		Fotal Space	7.51 GB				
Address     /       Name     Size     Type     Delete       cx     Folder     m       FOUND.000     Folder     m       Folder     m     m       System Volume Information     Folder     m       Folder     m     m       System Volume Information     Folder     m       Folder     m     m       Backup Encryption     Image: Comparison of the second secon		Free Space	0.00 KB				
Name       Size       Type       Delete         cx       Folder       m       m         FOUND.000       Folder       m       m         Folder       m       m       m         System Volume Information       Folder       m       m         System Volume Information       Folder       m       m         Sustem Volume Information       Folder       m       m         Sustem Volume Information       Folder       m       m         Backup Encryption       Image: Sustem Volume Information       Folder       m       m							
Name       Size       Type       Delete         cx       Folder       m       m         FOUND.000       Folder       m       m         Folder       m       m       m         System Volume Information       Folder       m       m         System Volume Information       Folder       m       m         Sustem Volume Information       Folder       m       m         Sustem Volume Information       Folder       m       m         Backup Encryption       Image: Sustem Volume Information       Folder       m       m		Address					
• cx       Folder       •       •         • FOUND.000       Folder       •       •         • FOUND.000       Folder       •       •         • System Volume Information       Folder       •       •         • System Volume Information       Folder       •       •         • Backup Encryption       •       •       •							
FOUND.000       Folder       m         Folder       m       m         System Volume Information       Folder       m         Folder       m       m         SnapPic       Folder       m         Backup Encryption       Image: State of the st		Name		Size	Type	Delete	-
Folder     m       System Volume Information     Folder       Folder     m       SnapPic     Folder		🗅 cx				亩	
System Volume Information     Folder     m       Folder     m       snapPic     Folder     m       Backup Encryption     Image: Comparison of the state of		FOUND.000				亩	
Folder     m       snapPic     Folder     m       Backup Encryption     Image: Construction of the second se						<u>ش</u>	
SnapPic Folder no Solder Solde		🚞 System Volume Infor				<b> </b>	
Backup Encryption						亩	
		📄 snapPic				±.	-
New Folder OK Back		Backup Encryption					
New Folder OK Back							
New Folder OK Back							
		New Folder				OK Ba	ck

Figure 5-89

<u>Step 3</u> Configure the save path.

Step 4 Click **OK** to save the settings.

A pop-up message indicating "Successfully exported" is displayed.

Step 5 Click OK.

 $\square$ 

When exporting IP address, the **Backup Encryption** check box is selected by default. The file information includes IP address, port, channel number, manufacturer, user name, and password.

- If you select the Backup Encryption check box, the file format is .backup.
- If you clear the **Backup Encryption** check box, the file format is .csv. In this case, there might be a risk of data leakage.

### 5.6.1.7 Importing IP Address

You can add remote devices by importing IP address information.

- <u>Step 1</u> Insert the USB storage device to the USB port of the Device.
- Step 2 Click Import.

The **Browse** interface is displayed.

Browse					
Device Name	sdb1(USB USB)	Refr	esh Format		
	7.51 GB				
	0.00 KB				
Address					
Name		Size	Туре	Delete	-
i cx				<b>市</b>	
FOUND.000				ā	
				ā	
📄 System Volume Infor				<b> </b>	
				亩	
📄 snapPic			Folder	۵.	
				ā	
				<u>ة</u>	
New Folder			0	DK Back	

Figure 5-90

- Step 3 Select the file that you want to import.
- Step 4 Click OK to start importing.

After importing is completed, a pop-up message indicating "The import succeeded" is displayed.

 $\square$ 

If the IP address that you want to import already exists in the Device, the system will pop up a message to ask you whether to overwrite the existing content.

- Click **OK** to replace the existing one.
- Click Cancel to add it as a separate device in the Added Device area.



- You can edit the exported .csv file and be cautious not to change the file format; otherwise the file cannot be imported as it will be judged as invalid.
- The language of .csv file must match the Device language.
- The import and export through customized protocol is not supported.

# 5.6.2 Managing Remote Devices

You can view the status of remote devices and upgrade.

#### 5.6.2.1 Viewing Status

You can view the device information such as connection status, IP address, motion detection, video loss detection, camera name, and manufacturer.

Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Camera List > Status, the Status interface is displayed. Figure 5-91

CAMERA.		6	🚔 🍫 🛡	20			
Image	Add Camera	Status	Pirmware				
Uncodo	Device Status						
Ovorlay	Channel	Status	IP Address	Motion	Video Loss	Tampering	
PTZ-							
D/A Conversion							
> Camera List							
HOCM Update							
	Refresh						

#### 5.6.2.2 Viewing Firmware Information

You can view the device firmware information such as channel number, IP address, manufacturer, system version, video input, audio input, and alarm in.

Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Camera List > Firmware, the Firmware interface is displayed.

Figure 5
----------

CAMERA		<b>-</b> 6	🚔 🍫 🛡	20	
tinoge			birmware	Upilate	
Bucode	Channel	IP Address	Manufacturer Type		System Version
Overlay,					and a state
FTZ					
D/A Conversion					
➤ Camera   ist					
LIDCVI Update					
	No.				
	Refresh				

## 5.6.2.3 Upgrading Remote Devices

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Camera List > Update. The Update interface is displayed.

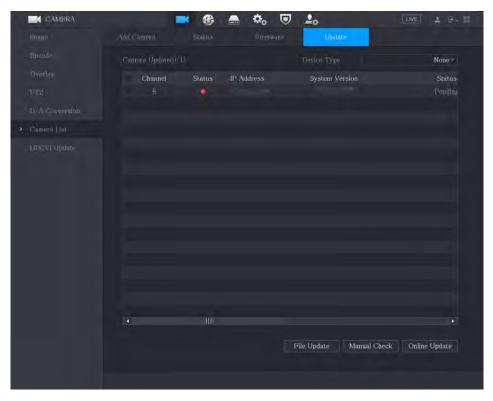


Figure 5-93

Step 2 Upgrade the device.

- File Update
- 1) Insert a USB storage device containing the upgrade files into the USB port of the Device.
- 2) Select the devices that you want to upgrade.
- Click File Update.
   The File Update interface is displayed.
- 4) Select the upgrading files and click **Apply**.
- Online Update
- 1) Click **Detect** or select the check box the device that you want to upgrade and click **Manual Check**.

The system starts detecting if there is a new version on the online server.

- 2) Select the check box of all the devices that have new version.
- 3) Click Online Update.

 $\square$ 

- The system will pop up a message to indicate if the upgrading is successful.
- You can use the Type list to filter the devices so that you can find the devices quickly.

# 5.7 Configuring Record Settings

You can record video manually or automatically and configure the recording settings to main stream and sub stream respectively.

# 5.7.1 Enabling Record Control



- Manual recording operation requires the user have the permission to access STORAGE settings.
- Check to ensure the HDD installed in the Device has been formatted properly.

To enter the record control interface, do the following:

<u>Step 1</u> Right-click on the live view screen, the shortcut menu is displayed. On the shortcut menu, select **Manual Control > Record Control**.

The **Record Mode** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-94

ord Mode					
Main Stream	All				
Manual					
Off					
Sub Stream					
Manual					
Off		• • •			
On					
Off		• • •			
				Apply	Ba

Step 2 Configure the settings for the record control parameters.

Table 5-33

Parameter	Description					
Channel	Displays all the analog channels and the connected digital channels.					
Channel	You can select a single channel or select <b>All</b> .					
Main Stream/Sub Stream	<ul> <li>Auto: Automatically record according to the record type and recording time as configured in the recording schedule.</li> <li>Manual: Keep general recording for 24 hours for the selected</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>stop: Do not record.</li> </ul>					
Snapshot	Enable or disable the scheduled snapshot for the corresponding					
Спаранос	channels.					

Step 3 Click Apply.

# 5.7.2 Configuring Recorded Video Storage Schedule

You need to configure the storage schedule for the recorded video so that the recorded video can be saved. For details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded Video Storage Schedule."

# 5.8 Configuring Snapshot Settings

# 5.8.1 Configuring Snapshot Trigger

The snapshot is divided into scheduled snapshot, event triggered snapshot, and face detection triggered snapshot. When the both are enabled, the event triggered snapshot has the priority.

• If there is no alarm event, the system performs scheduled snapshot.

• If there is any alarm event, the system performs event triggered snapshot.

#### 5.8.1.1 Configuring Scheduled Snapshot

- <u>Step 1</u> Right-click on the live view screen, the shortcut menu is displayed.
- <u>Step 2</u> On the shortcut menu, select **Manual Control > Record Control**. The **Record Mode** interface is displayed.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Snapshot** area, enable the snapshot for the channels if needed.

cord Mode									
Main Stream	All								
Manual									
Off									
Sub Stream									
Manual									
Off									
On		•	•	•	0	0			
Off	0	00	00	00	0	0			
								Apply	

Figure 5-95

<u>Step 4</u> Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Encode > Snapshot.

The **Snapshot** interface is displayed.

<u>Step 5</u> In the **Type** list, select **Scheduled**, and then configure other parameters.

Figure 5-96

ł	Audio/Video	Snap	shot	Encode Enhar	ıc	
	Manual Snapsho					/Time
	Channel					_
	Туре		Scheduled		•	
	Size		352x288(C	IF)	▼	_
	Quality					
	Interval		1 sec.			

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

If you have configured the snapshot schedule, the configuration has been completed.

If you have not configured the snapshot schedule, see "5.1.4.10 Configuring Snapshot Storage Schedule."

### 5.8.1.2 Configuring Event Triggered Snapshot

- <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Encode > Snapshot. The Snapshot interface is displayed.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Type** list, select **Event**, and then configure other parameters.

Figure 5-97

ł	Audio/Video	Snap	oshot	Encode Enhar	ıc	
	Manual Snapsho		1			/Time
	Channel		1		•	_
	Туре		Event		•	]
	Size		352x288(C	IF)	▼	-
	Quality		4			
	Interval		1 sec.			

<u>Step 3</u> Select **Main Menu > ALARM > Video Detection**, and select the event type to configure, for example, select the **Motion Detection** tab.

	ALARM	🕺 💄 🙊		o 📮 n	LIVE L 🕑 - 🛱
Aları	m Into. Mol	ion Detection Video			
Alari				* Region	Setting
Altari		Enable		PIR Alarm	
Alarr					
> Video		Schedule	Setting		5 800.
Бхор		Alaran-our Port	Setting Report Alarm	Post-Alarm	10 sec.
Disar	rming	Record C Picture Sto		ecord	10 sec.
					<u></u>
			OK Cancel		re Setting
		Default Copy to	Tost		Apply Back

Figure 5-98

- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Setting** next to **Picture Storage** check box and select the corresponding channel.
- Step 5 Click Apply.

#### 5.8.1.3 Configuring Face Detection Triggered Snapshot

- <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Encode > Snapshot. The Snapshot interface is displayed.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Type** list, select **Face Snapshot**, and then configure other parameters.

Manual Snapshot	1	▼ /Time
Channel	1	•
Туре	Face Snapshot	▼
Size	1280x720(720P)	▼

Figure 5-99

<u>Step 3</u> Select Main Menu > SMART DETECTION > Parameters > Face.

The Face interface is displayed.

Figure 5-100

SMART DETECTION	🛇 💄 🖇	🧕 🔓 💿 🏹 🕻		
Al Seurch	SMD	Pace IVS		
> Parameters	Chunnel	1 *		
Smart Plan	Bnable			View Setting
	Schedule	Setting		
	Alarm out Port	Setting		10 sec.
	Show Message	Report Alarm	Send Email	
	Record Channel			
	PTZ Linkage	Setting	Post-Record	10 sec.
	Tour		-	
	Picture Storage			
	Sub Screen	Buzzer Log		
	Alarm Tone	None		
	Default			Apply Back

<u>Step 4</u> Select the **Picture Storage** check box and select the corresponding channel. <u>Step 5</u> Click **Apply**.

# 5.8.2 Configuring Snapshot Storage Schedule

You need to configure the storage schedule for the snapshot so that the snapshot can be saved. For details, see "5.1.4.10 Configuring Snapshot Storage Schedule."

# 5.8.3 Backing up Snapshots to FTP

#### Step 1 Select Main Menu > STORAGE > FTP.

The **FTP** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-101

	STORAGE	<b>•</b> 6	🚔 🍫 🛡	2.0		IVE 🛓 🗄 - 🔠
	Basic Schedulo	Enable	FTP 💿	SFTP (Recomme		
		Server Address			22	( 1 - 65535 )
		Username Password Storage Path			Anonymous	
	Disk Qunta Disk Check		0			
>	Rec Estimate	Channel Day	1 Sat			
		Period 1 Period 2	00:00 - 24:00 00:00 - 24:00			
		Snapshot Ficture Upload Interval				
		Channel	Setting			
		Default			Appl	Back

<u>Step 2</u> Enable the FTP function and configure the parameters. For details, see "5.18.9 Configuring FTP Storage Settings." The snapshots will be uploaded to FTP for backup.

# 5.9 Playing Back Video

5.9.1 Enabling Record Control



- Manual recording operation requires the user have the permission to access **STORAGE** settings.
- Check to ensure the HDD installed in the Device has been formatted properly.

To enter the record control interface, do the following:

<u>Step 1</u> Right-click on the live view screen. The shortcut menu is displayed. On the shortcut menu, select **Manual Control > Record Mode**. The **Record Mode** interface is displayed.

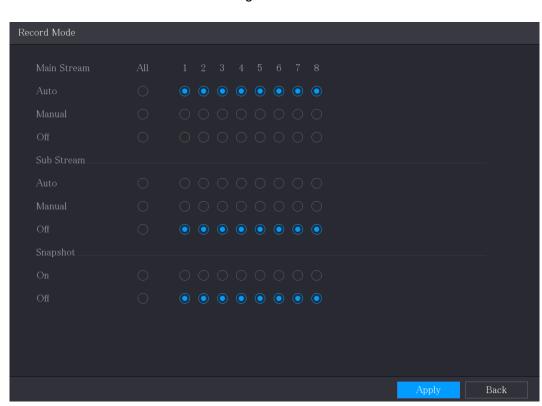


Figure 5-102

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the record control parameters.

Table 5-34

Parameter	Description
Channel	Displays all the analog channels and the connected digital channels.
Channel	You can select a single channel or select All.
Main Stream/Sub Stream	<ul> <li>Auto: Automatically record according to the record type and recording time as configured in the recording schedule.</li> <li>Manual: Keep general recording for 24 hours for the selected channel.</li> <li>Stop: Do not record.</li> </ul>
Snapshot	Enable or disable the scheduled snapshot for the corresponding channels.

# 5.9.2 Instant Playback

You can use the instant playback function to play back the previous five minutes to sixty minutes of the recorded video in any channel. For details about instant playback function, see "5.2.2.1 Instant Playback."

# 5.9.3 Main Interface of Video Playback

You can search for and play back the recorded video saved on the Device.

Select Main Menu > Search, the video search interface is displayed.

#### Figure 5-103

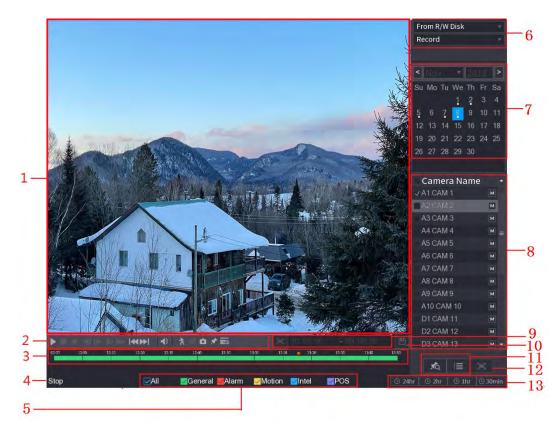


Table 5-35

No.	Function	Description
1	Display Window	Display the searched recorded video or picture. Supports simultaneously playing in single-channel, 4-channel, 9-channel, and 16-channel. When playing back in a single channel, click and hold to select the area that you want to enlarge. The area is enlarged after the left mouse button is released. To exit the enlarged status, right-click on the image.
2	Playback	Playback control buttons. For details about the control buttons, see
2	Controls Bar	"5.9.3.1 Introducing Playback Controls."

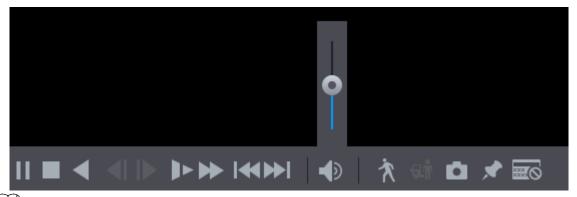
No.	Function	Description
з	Time Bar	<ul> <li>Description</li> <li>Display the type and time period of the current recorded video.</li> <li>In the 4-channel layout, there are four time bars are displayed; in the other view layouts, only one time bar is displayed.</li> <li>Click on the colored area to start playback from a certain time.</li> <li>In the situation when you are configuring the settings, rotate the wheel button on the time bar, the time bar is zooming in from 0. In the situation when playback is ongoing, rotate the wheel button on the time bar, the time bar is zooming from the time point where the playback is located.</li> <li>Time bar colors: Green indicates general type; Red indicates external alarm; Yellow indicates motion detection; Blue indicates intelligent events; Purple indicates POS events.</li> <li>For some models, when you are clicking on the blank area in the time bar, the system automatically jumps to the next time point where there is a recorded video located.</li> <li>Click and hold the time bar, and the mouse pointer shall change to a hand icon, and then you can drag to view the playback of the target time.</li> <li>You can drag the vertical orange line on the time bar to rapidly view the playback in iframe format.</li> <li>When playing back video in one channel mode, you can move mouse pointer to time bar to display thumbnail pictures for the video of target time.</li> <li>When playing back video, you can select other channels as needed. The time bar of newly added channels. The type and time period of newly added channels are the same with early base channels.</li> </ul>
4	Play Status	Includes two playback status: <b>Play</b> and <b>Stop</b> .
5	Record type	Select the check box to define the recording type to search for.
6	Search type	Select the content to play back: <b>Record</b> , <b>Picture</b> , <b>Subperiod</b> . For details about the selecting search type, see "5.9.3.2 Selecting Search Type."
7	Calendar	Click the date that you want to search, the time bar displays the corresponding record. The dates with record or snapshot have a small solid circle under the date.

No.	Function	Description
8	View Layout and Channel Selection	<ul> <li>In the Camera Name list, select the channel(s) that you want to play back.</li> <li>The window split is decided by how you select the channel(s). For example, if you select one channel, the playback is displayed in the single-channel view; if you select two to four channels, the playback is displayed in the four-channel view. The maximum is eight channels.</li> <li>Click to switch the streams. Indicates main stream, and indicates sub stream.</li> </ul>
9	Video Splice	Splice a section of recorded video and save it. For details about splicing a recorded video, see "5.9.3.3 Clipping Recorded Video."
10	Backup	Back up the recorded video files. For details, see "5.9.3.4 Backing up Recorded Video."
11	List Display	<ul> <li>This area includes Tag List and File List.</li> <li>Click the Tag List button, the marked recorded video list is displayed. Double-click the file to start playing.</li> <li>Click the File List button, the searched recorded video list is displayed. You can lock the files. For details, see "5.9.8 Using the File List."</li> </ul>
12	Full Screen	Click to display in full screen. In the full screen mode, point to the bottom of the screen, the time bar is displayed. Right-click on the screen to exit full screen mode.
13	Time Bar Unit	You can select 24hr, 2hr, 1hr, or 30min as the unit of time bar. The time bar display changes with the setting.

# 5.9.3.1 Introducing Playback Controls Bar

You can perform the operations such as control the speed of playback, add mark, and take snapshots through the playback controls bar.

#### Figure 5-104



 $\square$ 

The play backward function and playback speed are dependent on the product version. The actual product shall prevail. You can also contact the technical support to consult the hardware version information.

Та	ble	5-36

Icon	Function
► II	Play/Pause.
	During playing back, you can switch between play and pause.
	Stop.
-	During playing back, you can click the <b>Stop</b> button to stop playback.
	Play Backward.
	• During playing back, click the <b>Play Backward</b> button to backward
	play the recorded video, the button switches to 🛄; click 🛄
,	to stop playing backward.
	• During playing back, click <b>b</b> to start playing forward.
	Previous Frame/Next Frame.
	• When the playback is paused, click I or click to play
	single-frame recorded video.
	• When playing back single-frame recorded video, click 🕨 to
	start playing forward.
	Slow Playback.
	During playing back, click to set the speed of slow playback
	as SlowX1/2, SlowX1/4, SlowX1/8, or SlowX1/16.
	• During fast playback, click <b>I</b> to slow down the speed of fast
	playback.

lcon	Function
*	<ul> <li>Fast Playback.</li> <li>During playing back, click to set the speed of fast playback as FastX2, FastX4, FastX8, or FastX16.</li> <li>During slow playback, click to speed up slow playback.</li> </ul>
	Previous Day/Next Day. Click or click to play the previous day or next day of the current recorded video.
•	Adjust volume of playback.
Ŕ	Smart Search. For details about using the smart search, see "5.9.4 Smart Search."
Ģŕ	Smart detection. Click is to select person or vehicle. The system plays the detected person or vehicle videos.
Ô	In the full screen mode, click to take a snapshot and save into the USB storage device or mobile HDD.
*	Add Mark for the recorded view. For details about adding mark, see "5.9.5 Marking and Playing Back Video." Hide POS Hide.
	During single-channel playback, click to display or hide POS information on the screen.

### 5.9.3.2 Selecting Search Type

You can search the recorded videos, splice, or snapshots from HDD or external storage device.

• From R/W Disk: Recorded videos or snapshots playback from HDD of the Device.

Figure 5-105



• From I/O Device: Recorded videos playback from external storage device. Click **Browse**, select the save path of recorded video file that you want to play.

Double-click the video file or click **b** to start playing.

#### Figure 5-106



### 5.9.3.3 Clipping Recorded Video

During playback, clip sections of recorded video and save to the USB storage device. For the video clip interface.

Figure 5-107



<u>Step 1</u> Select a recorded video that you want to play.

Click click

Double-click anywhere in the time bar colored area to start playback.

- <u>Step 2</u> Click on the time bar to select the start time, and then click K to start clipping.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click on the time bar to select the end time, and then click *stop* clipping.

Step 4 Click

The **BACKUP** dialog box is displayed. You can back up the files.

- Ш
- You can clip the video of a single-channel or multiple channels.
- Maximum 1024 files can be backed up at one time.
- The files that are selected in the File List cannot be clipped.

#### 5.9.3.4 Backing up Recorded Video

You can back up the recorded video file or splice video file into the USB storage device.

<u>Step 1</u> Select the recorded video file that you want to back up. You can select the following two types of files:

Recorded video file: Click III, the File List area is displayed. Select the file(s) that

you want to back up.

Splice video file. For details about splicing video file, see "5.9.3.3 Clipping Recorded Video."

Step 2 Click

The **BACKUP** dialog box is displayed.

Backup								
1	Name(Typ	e)	F	ree Space/Total S	pace	Device Status		
1	✓ sdb1(USB	USB)		7.74 GB/28.91 GB		Idle		
1	✓ Channel	Туре	Start <sup>-</sup>	Time	End Time		Size(	KB)
	$\checkmark 1$	R	2020-0	01-09 03:00:00	2020-01-0	9 04:00:00	4198	4
Need	ed Space/Free S	pace:41.0	0 MB/27	.74 GB		Backup		Remove
3 Clic	k Backup							

Step 3 Click Backup.

 $\square$ 

If you do not want to back the file, clear the check box.

## 5.9.4 Smart Search

During playback, you can analyze a certain area to find if there was any motion detection event occurred. The system will display the images with motion events of the recorded video.

Ш

Not all models support this function.

To use the Smart Search function, you need to enable the motion detection for the channel by selecting **Main Menu > ALARM > Video Detection > Motion Detection**.

To use the Smart Search function, do the following:

- <u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu > SEARCH**, the video search interface is displayed.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Camera Name** list, select the channel(s) that you want to play.

Step 3 Click or double-click anywhere in the time bar colored area to start playback.

Step 4 Click

The grid is displayed on the screen.

 $\square$ 

- Only single-channel supports smart search.
- If multi-channels are selected, double-click on the channel window to display this channel only on the screen, and then you can start using smart search function.

<u>Step 5</u> Drag the pointer to select the searching area.

 $\square$ 

The grid area supports 22×18(PAL) and 22×15(NTSC).

Figure 5-108





The screen starts playing back the motional splices of recorded video for the selected searching area.

Step 7 Click to exit the playback.

# 5.9.5 Marking and Playing Back Video

You can mark the recording for somewhere important. Then you can easily find the marked recording by searching time and mark name.

### Marking a Video

Step 1 Select Main Menu > SEARCH, the video search interface is displayed.

Step 2 In the playback mode, click

The Add Tag dialog box is displayed.

Figure 5-109

Add Tag		
Tag Time		
Tag Name		
Default	OK Back	

<u>Step 3</u> In the **Tag Name** box, enter a name.

Step 4 Click OK.

This marked video file displays in the Tag List.

### Playing Back Marked Video

 $\square$ 

This function is supported on single-channel playback. Step 1 In the Camera Name list, select one channel.

Step 2 Click



The Tag List interface is displayed.

Figure 5-110

00 : 00 : 00	٩
1	
Tag Time Name	
<b>1</b> 1:29:14 uuuu	
11:43:55 errt	
Tag Name	
Interval Before Tag	
0	sec.
*	5

Step 3 Double-click the file that you want to play back.

To search the marked video by time, in the **search** box on the top-right of the interface,

enter the time, and then click

### Playing Back Time before the Tag

You can configure to play N seconds of the tagged video before the tagged time.

<u>Step 1</u> In the **Tag Name** box, enter the name of a tagged video.

Step 2 In the Interval Before Tag box, enter N seconds.

Step 3 Click

The playback starts from N seconds before the tagged time.

#### $\square$

If there is N seconds exist before the marked time, the playback starts from N seconds before the tagged time. If there is not, it plays back as much as there is.

### Managing Tagged Video

In the Tag List interface, click , the Tag Management interface is displayed.

Figure 5-111

Т	°ag Mana	igement	t			
Channel			8			
	Start Tin		2020-01-04	00:00:00		
	End Time		2020-01-05	00:00:00		Search
	2	СН	Tag Time		Tag Name	
			2020-01-04	11:29:14		
			2020-01-04	11:43:55	errt	
	Delet	te				Cancel

- Be default, it manages all the tagged videos of the selected channel.
- To search the tagged video, select channel number from the **Channel** list, enter time in **Start Time** box and **End Time** box, and then click **Search**.
- All the tagged videos display in time order.
- To modify the name of tagged video, double-click a tagged video, the **Modify Tag** dialog box is displayed.
- To delete the marked video, select the tagged video, and then click **Delete**.

 $\square$ 

After opening the **Tag Management** interface, the playback will pause until exiting this interface. If the marked video that was in playing back is deleted, the playback will start from the first tagged video in the **Tag List**.

### 5.9.6 Playing Back Snapshots

You can search and play back the snapshots.

- <u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu > SEARCH**, the video search interface is displayed.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Search Type** list, select **Picture**.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Channel** list, select a channel number.
- <u>Step 4</u> In the **Calendar** area, select a date.

Step 5 Click

The system starts playing snapshots according to the configured intervals.

## 5.9.7 Playing Back Splices

You can clip the recorded video files into splices and then play back at the same time to save your time.

 $\square$ 

Not all models support this function.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu > SEARCH**, the video search interface is displayed.

<u>Step 2</u> In the Search Type list, select Subperiod; In the Split Mode list, select 4, 9, or 16.

Figure 5-112



<u>Step 3</u> In the **Calendar** area, select a date.

<u>Step 4</u> In the Camera Name list, select a channel.

Ш

Only single-channel supports this function.

<u>Step 5</u> Start playing back splices.

Click , the playback starts from the beginning.

Double-click anywhere on the time bar, the playback starts from where you click.

Figure 5-113

1.9 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

 $\square$ 

Every recorded video file must be at least five minutes. If a recorded video file is less than 20 minutes but still choose to split into four windows, the system will automatically adjust the windows quantity to ensure every splice is more than five minutes, and in this case it is possible that there are no images are displaying in some windows.

## 5.9.8 Using the File List

You can view all the recorded videos within a certain period from any channel in the **File List**. <u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu > SEARCH**, the video search interface is displayed.

<u>Step 2</u> Select a channel(s).

Step 3 Click

The File List interface is displayed.

Figure 5-114

00:00:00 Q
1
Start Time Type 🔹
00:00:04 R
01:00:04 R
02:00:04 R
03:00:04 R
04:00:04 R
05:00:04 R
06:00:04 R
07:00:04 R
08:00:04 R
09:00:04 R
09:43:34 R
09:54:15 R
10:10:54 R
10:24:13 R
10:34:57 R
12:00:04 R
13:00:04 R
13:42:58 R
Start Time
2020-01-09 07:00:04 End Time
2020-01-09 08:00:04
Size(KB) 1915072

Step 4 Start playback.

Click , the playback starts from the first file by default.

Click any file, the system plays back this file.

 $\square$ 

- In the time box on the top of the file list interface, you can enter the specific time to search the file that you want to view.
- In the File List area, there are 128 files can be displayed.
- File type: R indicates general recorded video; A indicates recorded video with external alarms; M indicates recorded video with motion detection events; I indicates recorded video with intelligent vents.
- Click to return to the interface with calendar and CAM NAME list.

Locking and Unlocking the Recorded Video

• To lock the recorded video, on the File List interface, select the check box of the recorded

video, and then click . The locked video will not be covered.

• To view the locked information, click *file Lock* interface is displayed.

The recorded video that is under writing or overwriting cannot be locked.

 To unlock the recorded video, in the File Lock interface, select the video, and then click Unlock.



#### Figure 5-115

# 5.10 Alarm Events Settings

## 5.10.1 Alarm Information

You can search, view and back up the alarm information. <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ALARM > Alarm Info. The Alarm Info interface is displayed.

larm Status		2020-01-04 00:00:00	
		2020-01-05 00:00:00	Search
	13 Time	Туре	Search
		94 00:41:27 (Tampering : 8)	()
		04 00:41:29 (Tampering : 8)	Ō
		)4 09:05:33 (Tampering : 8)	Ō
		04 09:05:34 《Tampering : 8》	Ō
		04 12:33:15 (Tampering : 8)	
			۲
		04 13:31:34 (Network Disconnection Event : 1)	
		04 13:31:39 ≪CAM Offline Alarm : 8>	
		04 14:04:04 (Network Disconnection Event : 1)	
		)4 14:04:29 《CAM Offline Alarm : 8》	
	12 2020-01-0	04 16:23:43 (Network Disconnection Event : 1)	
	13 2030-01	94 16:23:53 / Network Disconnection Biem . 12	4
		i21	Backup Details

Figure 5-116

- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Type** list, select the event type; In the **Start Time** box and **End Time** box, enter the specific time.
- Step 3 Click Search.

The search results are displayed.

- Step 4 Click **Backup** to back up the search results into the external storage device.
  - Click ① to play the recorded video of alarm event.
  - Select an event and click **Details** to view the detailed information of the event.

### 5.10.2 Alarm Input Settings

Connect the alarm input and output ports by referring to "4.3 Connecting to Alarm Input and Output." You can configure the alarm settings for each channel individually or apply the settings to all channels and then save the settings.

### 5.10.2.1 Configuring Local Alarms

You can connect the alarm device to the alarm input port of the Device. When the alarm is activated on the alarm device, the alarm information will be uploaded to the Device, and then the Device outputs the local alarms in the way that you configure in this section.

Step 1 Select Main Menu > ALARM > Alarm-in Port > Local.

The Local interface is displayed.

Alarm Into     Local     Alarm Box     CAM Ext     CAM Offline     HDCVI Alarm       Alarm Status     Alarm-in Fort     1     Alarm Name     Alarm-in Fort       Alarm-in Fort     Enable     Device Type     NO       Alarm-out Port     Sehedulo     Setting     Anti-Dither     5     sec.       Alarm-fort     Sehedulo     Setting     Post-Alarm     10     sec.       Kxception     Show Message     Report Alarm     Send Ernail     sec.       Disarming     Record Channel     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       TrTZ Linkage     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       Sub Screen     Buzzer     Log     Setting     Log	Alarm Status       Alarm - in Port       1       Alarm Name       Alarm - in Port 1         Abarm - in Port       Enable       Device Type       NO         Alarm - out Port       Schodule       Setting       Anti-Dither       5       sec.         Alarm for       Schodule       Setting       Post=Alarm       10       sec.         Reception       Show Message       Report Alarm       Sond Email       sec.         Disarming       Record Channel       Setting       Post-Record       10       sec.         TYZ Linkage       Setting       Feture Storage       Setting       Setting       Setting       Setting	Alarm Status     Alarm-in Port     I     Alarm Name     Alarm-in Port I       Alarm-in Port     Bnable     Device Type     NO       Alarm-out Port     Schedule     Setting     Anti-Dither     5     sec.       Alarminout Port     Schedule     Setting     Post-Alarm     10     sec.       Kwaption     Show Message     Report Alarm     Send Email       Disarming     Post-Record     10     sec.       TTZ Linkage     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       Sub Screen     Buzzer     Log	Alarm Status     Alarm -in Port     1     Alarm Name     Alarm -in Port 1       Alarm -in Port     Bnable     Device Type     NO       Alarm -out Port     Schedule     Setting     Anti-Dither     5     sec.       Alarm fin Port     Schedule     Setting     Post-Alarm     10     sec.       Kaeption     Show Message     Report Alarm     Send Email       Diarming     Record Channel     Setting     Post-Record     sec.       TTZ Linkage     Setting     Picture Storage     Setting       Sub Screeu     Buzzer     Log	LARM	🔍 💄 🖉	9 🗄 🕥 🔿	0			LIVE	4 G - 6
Alarm-in Port     Image: Constraint of the sector of the sec	Alarm-in Port     I     Alarm Name     Alarm-in Port       Alarm-in Port     Bnable     Image: Setting     Device Type     NO       Alarm-out Port     Schedule     Setting     Anti-Dither     5     sec.       Video Detection     Alarm-out Port     Setting     Post=Alarm     10     sec.       Rxception     Show Message     Record Channel     Setting     Post=Record     10     sec.       Disarming     Protr     Setting     Post=Record     10     sec.       PTZ Linkage     Setting     Post=record     10     sec.       Sub Screen     Buzzer     Log     Setting	Alarm-in Port     I     Alarm Name     Alarm-in Port       Alarm-in Port     Bnable     Image: Setting     Device Type     NO       Alarm-out Port     Schedule     Setting     Anti-Dither     5     sec.       Video Detection     Alarm-out Port     Setting     Post=Alarm     10     sec.       Rxception     Show Message     Record Channel     Setting     Post=Record     10     sec.       Disarming     Protr     Setting     Post=Record     10     sec.       PTZ Linkage     Setting     Post=record     10     sec.       Sub Screen     Buzzer     Log     Setting	Alarm-in Port     I     Alarm Nume     Alarm Port       Alarm-in Port     Bnable     Image: Setting     Device Type     NO       Alarm-out Port     Schedule     Setting     Anti-Dither     5     sec.       Video Detection     Alarm-out Port     Setting     Post-Alarm     10     sec.       Rxception     Show Message     Report Alarm     Sond Email       Disarming     Record Channel     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       PTZ Linkage     Setting     Picture Storage     Setting       Sub Screen     Buzzer     Log		Local Ah			CIAM Offline		VI Alarm	
Marm-but Port     Schodule     Setting     Anti-Dither     5     sec.       Video Detection     Alarm-but Port     Setting     Post-Alarm     10     sec.       Rxception     Show Message     Report Alarm     Send Email       Disarming     Record Channel     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       TPTZ Linkage     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       Sub Screen     Buzzer     Log	Marm-but Port     Schodule     Setting     Anti-Dither     5     sec.       Video Detection     Alarm-but Port     Setting     Post-Alarm     10     sec.       Rxception     Show Message     Report Alarm     Send Email       Disarming     Record Channel     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       TPTZ Linkage     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       Sub Screen     Buzzer     Etting     Picture Storage     Setting	Marm-but Port     Schodule     Setting     Anti-Dither     5     sec.       Video Detection     Alarm-but Port     Setting     Post-Alarm     10     sec.       Rxception     Show Message     Report Alarm     Send Email       Disarming     Record Channel     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       TPTZ Linkage     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       Sub Screen     Buzzer     Etting     Picture Storage     Setting	Marm-but Port     Schodulo     Setting     Anti-Dither     5     sec.       Video Detection     Alarm-but Port     Setting     Post-Alarm     10     sec.       Rxception     Show Message     Report Alarm     Send Email       Disarming     Record Channel     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       TPTZ Linkage     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       Sub Screen     Buzzer     Log		Alarm-in Port				Alarn	i-in Port 1	
Video Detection     Schedule     Setting     Anti-Dither     5     sec.       Record Port     Setting     Post-Alarm     10     sec.       Record Channel     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       Disarming     Proz Linkage     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       Post-Record     Post-Record     10     sec.     Setting     Setting       Program     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       Sub Screen     Buzzer     Edg     Setting	Video Detection     Schodule     Setting     Anti-Dither     5     sec.       Record Port     Setting     Post=Alarm     10     sec.       Bix applion     Show Message     Report Alarm     Sond Email       Disarming     Proz Record Channel     Setting     Post=Record     10     sec.       PTZ Linkage     Setting     Post=Record     10     sec.       Sub Screen     Buzzer     Elog     Setting	Video Detection     Schodule     Setting     Anti-Dither     5     sec.       Record Port     Setting     Post=Alarm     10     sec.       Bix applion     Show Message     Report Alarm     Sond Email       Disarming     Proz Record Channel     Setting     Post=Record     10     sec.       PTZ Linkage     Setting     Post=Record     10     sec.       Sub Screen     Buzzer     Elog     Setting	Video Detection     Schodulo     Setting     Anti-Diffuer     5     sec.       Record Port     Setting     Post-Alarm     10     sec.       Bix applion     Show Message     Report Alarm     Send Email       Disarming     Record Channel     Setting     Post-Record     10       PTZ Linkage     Setting     Post-Record     10     sec.       Sub Screen     Buzzer     Log		Enable			Device Type	NO		
Alarm Tone None T				Video Detection Exception:	Alarm-out Port Show Message Record Channel TTZ Linkage Jour Sub Screen	Setting Setting Setting Setting Setting Buzzer		Post-Alarm Sond Email Post-Record	10		

Figure 5-117

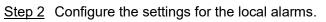


Table 5-37

Parameter	Description
Alarm-in Port	Select the channel number.
Alarm Name	Enter the customized alarm name.
Enable	Enable or disable the local alarm function.
Device Type	In the <b>Device Type</b> list, select <b>NO</b> or select <b>NC</b> as the voltage output type.
	Click <b>Setting</b> to display setting interface.
Schedule	Define a period during which the motion detection is active. For details, see "Setting Motion Detection Period" section in "5.10.4.1 Configuring Motion Detection Settings."
Anti-Dither	Configure the time period from end of event detection to the stop of alarm.
Alarm-out Port	<ul> <li>Click Setting to display setting interface.</li> <li>Local Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices connected to the selected output port.</li> <li>Extension Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected alarm box.</li> <li>Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.</li> </ul>
Post-Alarm	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.

Parameter	Description
Show Massage	Select the Show Message check box to enable a pop-up message in
Show Message	your local host PC.
	Select the Report Alarm check box to enable the system to upload the
Report Alarm	alarm signal to the network (including alarm center) when an alarm
	event occurs.
	Select the Send Email check box to enable the system to send an
	email notification when an alarm event occurs.
Send Email	
	To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in <b>Main</b>
	Menu > NETWORK > Email.
	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected channel(s)
	starts recording after an alarm event occurs.
Record Channel	
	The recording for local alarm recording and auto recording must be
	enabled. For details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded Video Storage
	Schedule" and "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."
	Click <b>Setting</b> to display the PTZ interface.
PTZ Linkage	Enable PTZ linkage actions, such as selecting the preset that you want
	to be called when an alarm event occurs.
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording after
Post Record	the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300
	seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.
Tour	Select the <b>Tour</b> check box to enable a tour of the selected channels.
	Select the <b>Snapshot</b> check box to take a snapshot of the selected channel.
Picture Storage	
Ficture Storage	To use this function, select Main Menu > CAMERA > Encode >
	Snapshot, in the Type list, select Event.
	Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event
	occurs, the extra screen outputs the settings configured in <b>Main</b>
	Menu > DISPLAY > Tour Setting > Sub Screen.
Sub Screen	
	<ul> <li>Not all models support this function.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>To use this function, extra screen shall be enabled.</li> </ul>
	Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event
	occurs, the video output port outputs the settings configured in Main
Video Matrix	Menu > DISPLAY > Tour Setting.
	Not all models support this function.
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.
Log	Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm log.
	Select to enable audio broadcast/alarm tones in response to a local
Alarm Tone	alarm event.
	<b>noly</b> to complete the settings

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

 $\square$ 

- Click **Default** to restore the default setting.
- Click **Copy to**, in the **Copy to** dialog box, select the additional channel(s) that you want to copy the local alarm settings to, and then click **Apply**.

### 5.10.2.2 Configuring Alarms from Alarm Box

You can connect the alarm box to the RS-485 port of the Device. When the alarm is detected by the alarm box, the alarm information will be uploaded to the Device, and then the Device outputs the alarms in the way that you configure in this section.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ALARM > Alarm-in Port > Alarm Box.

The Alarm Box interface is displayed.

ILARM	R 🧕 🖉		່ 📮 🎧	LIVE 🛓 🗄 - 🗒
Alarm futo	Local Alara	n Box CAM Ext	CAM Offline	HDCVI Alarm
Alarm Status	Alarm Box		Status	
> Alarm=in Port	Alarm-in Port		Alarm Name	
Alarm-out Port	Enable		Device Type	
Video Dotection Exception Disarming	Schedule Alarm -out. Port Show Message Record Channel PTZ Linkage Tour Sub Screen Alarm Toue	Report Alarm Setting Buzzer	Anti-Dither Post-Alarm Send Bruail Post-Record Picture-Storage Log	sec. sec.
	Default			Apply Back

Figure 5-118

- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Alarm Box** list, select the alarm box number corresponding to the address number configured by the DIP switch on the Alarm Box.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the Alarm-in Port list, select the alarm input port on the Alarm Box.
- <u>Step 4</u> Configure the settings for other parameters of the Alarm Box. For details, see Table 5-37.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

Click Default to restore the default setting.

5.10.2.3 Configuring Alarms from External IP Cameras

Step 1 Select Main Menu > ALARM > Alarm-in Port > CAM Ext.

The **CAM Ext** interface is displayed.

JALARM	& 🧕	Q 占 🕥 🏹	0 📮 (		0 - 0
Alarm Into		Alarm Box CAM Ex	САМ ОЛК	ine HDCVI Alarm	
Alarm Status	Channel	8		Alarm-in Port8	
> Alarm-in Port	Enable		Device Type	NO -	
Alarm-out Port Video Detection Exception Disarming	Schedulø Alarm=out Port Show Message Record Channel PTZ Linkage Tour Sub Screen Alarm Tone	Setting Setting Report Alarm Setting Setting Setting Buzzer None	Anti-Dither Post-Alarm Post-Record Picture S C Log	10 sec,	
	Default C	opy to Refresh		Appty	3ack

Figure 5-119

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the alarm input settings from the external IPC. For details, see Table 5-37. <u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

- Click **Default** to restore the default setting.
- Click Copy to to copy the settings to other channels.
- Click **Refresh** to refresh configured settings.

### 5.10.2.4 Configuring Alarms for IP Camera Offline

You can configure the alarm settings for the situation when the IP camera is offline.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ALARM > Alarm-in Port > CAM Offline.

The **CAM Offline** interface is displayed.

I ALARM				000			LIVE	10 - 25
-	ı	& 🧕	Q 🗄 🔇			1		
Alarm Into			Alarm Bos		CAM Offline	HDC	VI Alarm	
Alarm Status		Chunnel	8					
> Alarm-in Po	n	Bnable						
Alara-out P								
Video Doteet Bisarption Disarming		Alarm-out Port Show Message Record Channel PTZ Linkage Jour Sub Screen Alarm Tone	Setting Setting Setting Setting Buzzer None	 arm     	Post-Alarm Send Ernal Post-Record Picture Stor Log	10 10 age	sec.	
		Default C	rany ta Refre	sh			untily	Back

Figure 5-120

- <u>Step 2</u> Configure the alarm input settings from the offline IPC.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

 $\square$ 

- Click **Default** to restore the default setting.
- Click **Copy to** to copy the settings to other channels.

### 5.10.2.5 Configuring Alarms from HDCVI Devices

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ALARM > Alarm-in Port > HDCVI Alarm. The HDCVI Alarm interface is displayed.

Figure 5-121
--------------

	Land Alarm	🛞 🧕	۵ 🖁 🙊	000	🖳 🎧	LIVE 🔺 🗄 - 🗒
					CAM Offline HDC	vī Alarm
		Chunnel	All			
>	Alarm-in Port					
		0 Enable	Setting Status	Channel	Туре	Name
		4				
						pply Back

<u>Step 2</u> In the **Channel** list, select a channel or **All**.

Step 3 Click

- <u>Step 4</u> Configure the settings for other parameters of the Alarm Box.
- Step 5 Click **OK** to save the settings.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

### 5.10.3 Alarm Output Settings

#### 5.10.3.1 Configuring Alarm Output

When the Device activates alarms, the connected alarm device generates alarms in the way that you can configure in this section. You can connect to the output port of the Device or connect wirelessly.

- **Auto**: When an alarm event is triggered on the Device, the connected alarm device generates alarms.
- Manual: The alarm device is forced to keep generating alarms.
- **Stop**: The alarm output function is not enabled.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ALARM > Alarm-out Port > Alarm Mode.

The Alarm Mode interface is displayed.

Figure	5-1	22

LARM	🕺 💄	Ω 🔓	0 0	0	-	LIVE	4.0.0
Alarm Into	Alarm Mode						
Alarm Status	Local Alarm						
Alarm-in Port	Alarm Type						
> Alarm-out Port	Auto						
Video Detection	Manual Off						
Exception							
Disarming	Extension Alarm						
Class ming							
	Alarm Type						
	Manual						
	QII.						
			OK				
						Apply	Back

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the alarm output.

Table 5-38

Parameter		Description			
Local	Alarm Type	Select alarm type for each alarm output port.			
Alarm	Status Indicates the status of each alarm output port.				
	Alarm Box	Select the alarm box number corresponding to the address			
Extension	Alaini box	number configured by the DIP switch on the Alarm Box.			
Alarm	Alarm Type	Select the alarm type for each alarm output ports.			
	Status	Indicates the status of each alarm output port.			
Alarm Reset		Click <b>OK</b> to clear all alarm output status.			

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

## 5.10.3.2 Configuring White Light

When the motion detection alarm is activated, the system links the camera to generate white light alarm.

 $\square$ 

To use this function, connect at least one white light camera to your Device.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ALARM > Alarm-out Port > White Light.

The White Light interface is displayed.

#### Figure 5-123

LARM	🛇 💄 🖇	/ 🕞 占 👂	7 0 📮	<b>•</b>	Æ ▲ @ → ∰
Alarm into	Alarm Mode Wh	ite Light Sir			
Alarm Status	Chunnel				
Marm-in Port					
> Alarm-out Port					
Video Detection		Always On			
Exception					
Disarming					
	Refresh			Apply	Back

<u>Step 2</u>	Configure th	e settings for the	white light parameters.
---------------	--------------	--------------------	-------------------------

#### Table 5-39

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the Channel list, select a channel that is connected to a white
onannoi	light camera.
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after
Delay	the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 5 seconds to 30
	seconds, and the default value is 5 seconds.
Mode	Set the alarm mode of white light to be <b>Always on</b> or <b>Flicker</b> .
Flicker Frequency	When setting the alarm mode of white light to be <b>Flash</b> , you can select the flash frequency from <b>Low</b> , <b>Middle</b> , and <b>High</b> .

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

## 5.10.3.3 Configuring Siren

When the motion detection alarm is activated, the system links the camera to generate sound alarm.

 $\square$ 

To use this function, connect at least one camera that supports audio function.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ALARM > Alarm-out Port > Siren.

The **Siren** interface is displayed.

Figure 5	5-124
----------	-------

alarm	🛇 💄	۵.	00	0 📮	<b>A</b>	LIVE	4 0.0
Alarm hito	Alarm Mode		Siren				
Alarm Status	Channel						
Alarm-in Port							
> Alarm-out Port	Delay						
Video Detection	Audio Clip						
Exception							
Disarming	Update Audio Clip						
	Please select updat						
	Refresh					Apply	Back

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the siren parameters.

Table 5-40

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the <b>Channel</b> list, select a channel that is connected to a camera that supports audio function.
Play	Click <b>Play</b> to manually trigger the IP camera to play audio file.
Delay	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 5 seconds to 30 seconds, and the default value is 5 seconds.
Audio Clip	Select the audio clip for the siren sound. The default setting is <b>Clip 1</b> .
Volume	Select the volume for the audio clip. You can select the flash frequency from <b>Low</b> , <b>Middle</b> , and <b>High</b> .
Update Audio Clip	Import the upgrade audio file (.bin) to upgrade the alarm audio file of the camera. For details, see "Upgrade Audio File of Camera

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

#### Upgrade Audio File of Camera

This function is supported only on the local interface.

- <u>Step 1</u> Prepare a USB device or other external storage device and plug it into the Device.
- Step 2 Click Browse.

The **Browse** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-125

owse					
Device Name	sdb1(USB USB)		Refresh For	rmat	
	7.51 GB				
	0.00 KB				
Name		Size	Туре	Delete	ŀ
🗅 cx					
FOUND.000				ā	
📮 System Volume Info				۵.	
<ul> <li>magnifier</li> </ul>				亩	
				ā	
New Folder				OK B	ack

<u>Step 3</u> Select the upgrade audio file (.bin).

- <u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to return to the Siren interface.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Upgrade** to upgrade the alarm audio file of the camera.

### 5.10.4 Video Detection

Video detection adopts computer vision and image processing technology. The technology analyzes the video images to detect the obvious changes such as moving objects and blurriness. The system activates alarms when such changes are detected.

#### 5.10.4.1 Configuring Motion Detection Settings

When the moving object appears and moves fast enough to reach the preset sensitivity value, the system activates the alarm.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ALARM > Video Detection > Motion Detection. The Motion Detection interface is displayed.

alarm	😣 💄 🖉			$\cap$	LIVE 🛓 🗄
	Motion Detection Vide	io Loss – Vīdeo Tin			
	Channel		* Region	Se	tting
	Bnable				
Alarm-out Port		Setting	Anti-D		
	Alarm-out Port	Setting	Post-A		
	Show Message	Report Alarm		id Email	
	Record Channel	Setting		ecord 10	
	PTZ Linkage	Setting			
		Setting		ture Storage	Setting
			T Lo		
	Alarm Tone	None			
	White Light				
	Default Copy				

#### Figure 5-126

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the motion detection parameters.

#### Table 5-41

Parameter	Description		
Channel	In the <b>Channel</b> list, select a channel to set the motion detection.		
Region	Click Setting to define the motion detection region.		
Enable	Enable or disable the motion detection function.		
PIR Alarm	<ul> <li>PIR function helps enhancing the accuracy and validity of motion detect. It can filter the meaningless alarms that are activated by the objects such as falling leaves, flies. The detection range by PIR is smaller than the field angle.</li> <li>PIR function is enabled by default if it is supported by the cameras. Enabling PIR function will get the motion detect to be enabled automatically to generate motion detection alarms; if the PIR function is not enabled, the motion detect just has the general effect.</li> <li>Only when the channel type is CVI, the PIR function can be enabled.</li> <li>If the camera does not support PIR function, it will be unusable.</li> <li>If the Device does not support PIR function, it will not be displayed on the interface.</li> </ul>		
Schedule	Define a period during which the motion detection is active.		

Parameter	Description		
Anti-Dither	Configure the time period from end of event detection to the stop of		
	alarm.		
Alarm-out Port	<ul> <li>Click Setting to display setting interface.</li> <li>General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices connected to the selected output port.</li> <li>External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected alarm box.</li> <li>Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.</li> </ul>		
Post-Alarm	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds. If you enter 0, there will be no delay.		
Show Message	Select the <b>Show Message</b> check box to enable a pop-up message in your local host PC.		
Report Alarm	Select the <b>Report Alarm</b> check box to enable the system to upload the alarm signal to the network (including alarm center) when an alarm event occurs.		
Send Email	Select the <b>Send Email</b> check box to enable the system to send an email notification when an alarm event occurs.		
Record Channel	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected channel(s) starts recording after an alarm event occurs.		
	Video Storage Schedule" and "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."		
PTZ Linkage	Click <b>Setting</b> to display the PTZ interface. Enable PTZ linkage actions, such as selecting the preset that you want to be called when an alarm event occurs.		
Post Record	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording after the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.		
Tour	Select the <b>Tour</b> check box to enable a tour of the selected channels.		
Picture Storage	Select the <b>Snapshot</b> check box to take a snapshot of the selected channel.		
	Snapshot, in the Type list, select Event.		

Parameter	Description
	Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event
	occurs, the extra screen outputs the settings configured in Main
Sub Screen	Menu > DISPLAY > Tour > Sub Screen.
	<ul> <li>Not all models support this function.</li> </ul>
	• To use this function, extra screen shall be enabled.
	Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event
	occurs, the video output port outputs the settings configured in
Video Matrix	Main Menu > DISPLAY > Tour.
	Not all models support this function.
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.
Log	Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm
Log	log.
Alerm Tene	Select to enable audio broadcast/alarm tones in response to a
Alarm Tone	motion detection event.
White Light	Select the check box to enable white light alarm of the camera.
Siren	Select the check box to enable sound alarm of the camera.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

 $\square$ 

- Click **Default** to restore the default setting.
- Click **Copy to**, in the **Copy to** dialog box, select the additional channel(s) that you want to copy the motion detection settings to, and then click **Apply**.
- Click **Test** to test the settings.

#### Setting the Motion Detection Region

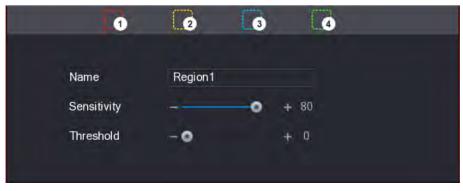
<u>Step 1</u> Next to **Region**, click **Setting**.

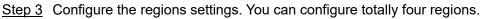
The region setting screen is displayed.

<u>Step 2</u> Point to the middle top of the interface.

The setting interface is displayed.

Figure 5-127





- 1) Select one region, for example, click 10.
- Drag on the screen to select the region that you want to detect. The selected area shows the color that represents the region.

3) Configure the parameters.

Figure 5-128

Parameter	Description
Name	Enter a name for the region.
Sensitivity	Every region of every channel has an individual sensitivity value.
	The bigger the value is, the easier the alarms can be activated.
Threshold	Adjust the threshold for motion detect. Every region of every channel
	has an individual threshold.

When anyone of the four regions activates motion detect alarm, the channel where this region belongs to will activate motion detect alarm.

<u>Step 4</u> Right-click on the screen to exit the region setting interface.

Step 5 On the Motion Detection interface, click Apply to complete the settings.

#### **Setting Motion Detection Period**

 $\square$ 

The system only activates the alarm in the defined period.

Step 1 Next to Schedule, click Setting.

The Setting interface is displayed.

Figure 5-129



<u>Step 2</u> Define the motion detection period. By default, it is active all the time.

#### Define the period by drawing.

- Define for a specified day of a week: On the timeline, click the half-hour blocks to select the active period.
- $\diamond$  Define for several days of a week: Click  $\square$  before each day, the icon

switches to . On the timeline of any selected day, click the half-hour blocks

to select the active periods, all the days with evil take the same settings.

♦ Define for all days of a week: Click All, all 🛄 switches to 📟. On the

timeline of any day, click the half-hour blocks to select the active periods, all the days will take the same settings.

Define the period by editing. Take Sunday as an example.

1) Click

The **Period** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-130

Period						
Day						
Period 1	00:00	- 11: 30				
Period 2	12 : 00	- 24 : 00				
Period 3	00 : 00	- 24 : 00				
Period 4	00:00	- 24 : 00				
Period 5	00:00	- 24 : 00				
Period 6	00 : 00	- 24 : 00				
Copy to						
∏ All						
Sun	🔲 Mon		⊒ Wed			
					OK	Back

- 2) Enter the time frame for the period, and then select the check box to enable the settings.
  - $\diamond$  There are six periods for you to set for each day.
  - Under Copy to, select All to apply the settings to all the days of a week, or select specific day(s) that you want to apply the settings to.
- 3) Click **OK** to save the settings.

<u>Step 3</u> On the **Motion Detection** interface, click **Apply** to complete the settings.

## 5.10.4.2 Configuring Video Loss Settings

When the video loss occurs, the system activates the alarm.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ALARM > Video Detection > Video Loss.

The Video Loss interface is displayed.

alarm	8. 👃 🖇		0	- 0		LIVE	4 6.0
		leo Loss Video Tamp		Quality An.			
	Channel	1					
	Bnable						
Alarm-out Port	Schedule	Setting	CAM	AntiDithor			
		Setting					
	Show Message	Report Alarm		end Email			
	E Record Channel	Setting		Record	10		
	FTZ Linkage	Setting					
		Setting				Setting	
		🗹 Log					
	Alarm Tone	None					
	Default Copy	/ to				Apply	Back

Figure 5-131

<u>Step 2</u> To configure the settings for the video loss detection parameters, see "5.10.4.1 Configuring Motion Detection Settings."

For PTZ activation, different from motion detection, the video loss detection can activate PTZ preset, tour, and pattern.

- Step 3 Click **Apply** to complete the settings.
  - Click **Default** to restore the default setting.
  - Click **Copy to**, in the **Copy to** dialog box, select the additional channel(s) that you want to copy the motion detection settings to, and then click **Apply**.

# 5.10.4.3 Configuring Tampering Settings

When the camera lens is covered, or the video is displayed in a single color because of the causes such as sunlight status, the monitoring cannot be continued normally. To avoid such situations, you can configure the tampering alarm settings.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ALARM > Video Detection > Video Tampering.

The Video Tampering interface is displayed.

LARM		🧕 🗄 🕥 🔿	<b>0</b> 🖵 ଲ	LIVE	4 6 9
		leo-Loss Video Tampe	ning Video Quality An.		
	Channel				
	Bnable				
Alarm=out Port	Schedule	Setting	CAM AntiDithor		
		Setting		10 sec	
	Show Message	Report Alarm	Send Email		
	Record Channel	Setting	Post-Record	10 500	
	PTZ Linkage	Setting			
		Setting		ge Setting	
		Log			
	Alarm Tone	None			

Figure 5-132

<u>Step 2</u> To configure the settings for the tampering detection parameters, see "5.10.4.1 Configuring Motion Detection Settings."

For PTZ activation, different from motion detection, the video loss detection can activate PTZ preset, tour, and pattern.

- Step 3 Click **Apply** to complete the settings.
  - Click **Default** to restore the default setting.
  - Click **Copy to**, in the **Copy to** dialog box, select the additional channel(s) that you want to copy the motion detection settings to, and then click **Apply**.

# 5.10.4.4 Configuring Video Quality Analytics

## $\square$

This function can be used only when it is supported by the camera.

When the video appear the conditions such as blurry, overexposed, or the color changes, the system activates the alarm.

# <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ALARM > Video Detection > Video Quality Analytics.

The Video Quality Analytics interface is displayed.

	LARM	🛞 💄	Aldeo-Loss Video Tuny		Live	4 9-0
		Channel Bnable	i	Rule	Setting	
	Alarm=out Port	Schedule	Setting			
,		Alarm-out Port Show Mossage Buzzer Alarm-Tone	Setting Report Alarm Log: None	Post-Alarn Sond Email	<u>10</u>	
		Default			Apply	Back

- <u>Step 2</u> To configure the settings for the diagnosis parameters, see "5.10.4.1 Configuring Motion Detection Settings."
- Step 3 Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

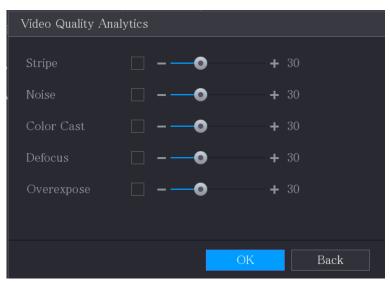
Click **Default** to restore the default setting.

#### Setting the Types for Diagnosing Targets

<u>Step 1</u> Next to **Rule**, click **Setting**.

The Video Quality Analytics interface is displayed.

Figure 5-134



Step 2 Select the items that you want to diagnose and set the threshold (30 by default).

Table 5-42

Parameter	Description
	A horizontal, vertical or diagonal stripe that might appear in the
Stripe	video because of device aging or electronic interruption. Such
	stripe brings visual interruption.
Noise	Video noises such as blurriness or quality reduction that is caused
NUISE	by optical distortion or device problem during camera shooting.
Color Cast	Variances in the normal proportions of RGB colors.
	Blurry video is caused during camera shooting, transferring and
Defocus	processing. Such condition is a common image quality reduction
	problem and defined as out of focus.
	The video brightness refers to the intensity of image pixel. The
Overexpectire	range is between 0 (the darkest black) and 255 (the brightest
Overexposure	white). If the brightness exceeds the threshold, the image is over
	exposed.
Step 3 Click Apply	to save the settings.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

The system returns to the Video Quality Analytics interface.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

 $\square$ 

Click Default to restore the default setting.

# 5.10.5 System Events

You can configure the alarm output for three types of system event (HDD, Network, and User). When there is an abnormal system event occurs, the system activates alarms in the way that you configure in this section.

# 5.10.5.1 Configuring HDD Event Settings

#### Step 1 Select Main Menu > ALARM > Exception > Disk.

The **Disk** interface is displayed.

# Atares halo Btares halo Atares halo Btares halo Atares halo Atares halo Atares halo Atares halo Atares halo</t

Figure 5-135

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the HDD event.

Table 5-43

Parameter	Description				
Event Type	In the Event Type list, select No Disk, Disk Error, or Low Space as				
	the event type.				
Enable	Enable or disable the HDD event detection function.				
	Click <b>Setting</b> to display setting interface.				
	• Local Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices				
	connected to the selected output port.				
Alarm-out Port	• Extension Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected				
	alarm box.				
	Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices				
	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.				
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the				
Post-Alarm	external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300				
	seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.				
Show Maaaaaa	Select the Show Message check box to enable a pop-up message in				
Show Message	your local host PC.				
	Select the <b>Report Alarm</b> check box to enable the system to upload the				
Report Alarm	alarm signal to the network (including alarm center) when an alarm				
	event occurs.				

Parameter	Description				
	Select the Send Email check box to enable the system to send an				
Send Email	email notification when an alarm event occurs.				
	To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in Main				
	Menu > NETWORK > Email.				
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.				
Log	Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm log.				
Alarm Tone	Select to enable audio broadcast/alarm tone in response to a HDD				
	alarm event.				

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

# 5.10.5.2 Configuring Network Event Settings

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ALARM > Exception > Network.

The **Network** interface is displayed.

LARM	🛇 💄 ,	🙊 🗄 🕥 🖓	🗢 💻 ଜ	LIVE	A 0 - 0
Alarm Into	Disk	Network			
Alarm Status	Even: Type	Offline			
Alarm-in Port	Bnable				
Marur-out Port					
Video Detection		Setting			
<ul> <li>Exception</li> </ul>	Show Mossage	-	Sond Email		
Disarming	Record Channel	Setting			
	Alarm Tone	Log None			
	Transfill Those	None			
				Apply	Back

Figure 5-136

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the Network event.

Table 5-44

Parameter	Description
Event Type	In the Event Type list, select Offlice, IP Conflict, or MAC Conflict as
	the event type.
Enable	Enable or disable the Network event detection function.

Parameter	Description				
	Click <b>Setting</b> to display setting interface.				
	• General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices				
	connected to the selected output port.				
Alarm-out Port	• External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected				
	alarm box.				
	Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices				
	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.				
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the				
Post-Alarm	external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300				
	seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.				
	Select the Show Message check box to enable a pop-up message in				
Show Message	your local host PC.				
	Select the Send Email check box to enable the system to send an				
	email notification when an alarm event occurs.				
Send Email					
	To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in Main				
	Menu > NETWORK > Email.				
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.				
Log	Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm log.				
Post Record	Continue to record for some time after the alarm is ended. The value				
	ranges from 10 seconds to 300 seconds.				
Alarm Tone	Select to enable audio broadcast/alarm tones in response to a network				
	alarm event.				

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

# 5.10.6 Configuring Disarming

You can disarm all alarm linkage actions as needed. <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ALARM > Disarming.

<u>Step 2</u> Click **L** to enable disarming.

alarm	🛇 🧶 🖉	🥺 🔓 💿 🎧 🖉 🖉 🚛 💷 💷
Alarm Info	Disarming	
Alarm Status	Disarm Alarm Linkag	e Action
Alarm-in Port	District Martin Fridage	All
Alarm-out Port		Buzzer
Video Detection		Show Message
Exception		Alarm-out Port
> Disarming		Send Email
Sector Processing		Report Alarm
	Default	Apply Back

Step 3 Select alarm linkage actions to disarm.

#### $\square$

All alarm linkage actions will be disarmed when you select All.

#### Step 4 Click Apply.

# 5.11 Smart Detection

Smart detection includes Smart motion detection, human face and LiteAI.

The system processes and analyzes video images, abstracts key information from the video, and activates alarms when it detects that person, vehicle, face or behavior matches the detection rule.

 $\square$ 

- Not all models support this function.
- Only the analog channel 1 supports this function. The IP channel does not support this function.
- Smart motion detection, face detection function, and LiteAI function cannot be enabled at the same time.

# 5.11.1 Smart motion detection

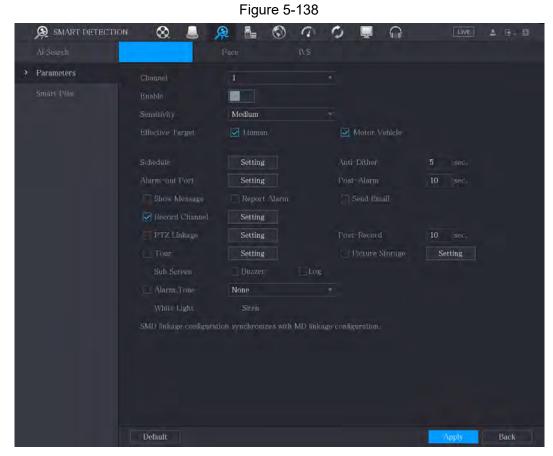
The system processes and analyzes video images, effectively detects persons and vehicles in the video, and activates alarms. Meanwhile, the system carries out structured storage of the detection result, to search it quickly in the future.

# 5.11.1.1 Configuring Smart motion detection Settings

Set Smart motion detection parameters. When the Device detects information, the system activates alarms.

#### Step 1 Select Main Menu > SMART DETECTION > Parameters > Smart motion detection.

The **Smart motion detection** interface is displayed.



Step 2 Select the channel and enable.

Step 3 Set parameters.

Table 5-45

Parameter	Description							
Channel	In the <b>Channel</b> list, select a channel to set the motion detection.							
Enable	Enable or disable Smart motion detection function.							
Sensitivity	Set sensitivity, including high, middle, and low. The higher the sensitivity is, the bigger alarm probability will be, the bigger false alarm rate will be. The system selects middle by default.							
Effective Target	Select alarm object, including person and vehicle.							
Schedule	Define a period during which the motion detection is active.							
Anti-Dither	Configure the time period from end of event detection to the stop of alarm.							
Alarm-out Port	<ul> <li>Click Setting to display setting interface.</li> <li>General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices connected to the selected output port.</li> <li>External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected alarm box.</li> </ul>							
	Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices							

Parameter	Description						
	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.						
Post-Alarm	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds. If you enter 0, there will be no delay.						
Show Message	Select the <b>Show Message</b> check box to enable a pop-up message in your local host PC.						
Report Alarm	Select the <b>Report Alarm</b> check box to enable the system to upload the alarm signal to the network (including alarm center) when an alarm event occurs.						
Send Email	Select the <b>Send Email</b> check box to enable the system to send an email notification when an alarm event occurs.						
Record Channel	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected channel(s) starts recording after an alarm event occurs.						
PTZ Linkage	Click <b>Setting</b> to display the PTZ interface. Enable PTZ linkage actions, such as selecting the preset that you want to be called when an alarm event occurs.						
Post Record	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording after the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.						
Tour	Select the <b>Tour</b> check box to enable a tour of the selected channels.						
Picture Storage	Select the <b>Snapshot</b> check box to enable a tour of the selected channels channel. To use this function, select <b>Main Menu &gt; CAMERA &gt; Encode</b> <b>Snapshot</b> , in the <b>Type</b> list, select <b>Event</b> .						
Sub Screen	<ul> <li>Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event occurs, the extra screen outputs the settings configured in Main Menu &gt; DISPLAY &gt; Tour &gt; Sub Screen.</li> <li>Not all models support this function.</li> <li>To use this function, extra screen shall be enabled.</li> </ul>						
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.						
Log	Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm log.						
Alarm Tone	Select to enable audio broadcast/alarm tones in response to a motion						

Parameter	Description
	detection event.
White Light	Select the check box to enable the white light alarm of the camera.
Siren	Select the check box to enable the sound alarm of the camera.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Apply** to save configuration.

## 5.11.1.2 Smart Search

Filter Smart motion detection videos that meet criteria and play back the videos.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SMART DETECTION > AI Search > Smart motion detection.

The Smart motion detection interface is displayed.

Figure 5-139

>	SMART DETECTION	& 🚨	Auce Ruce		¢ ē	ଳ	LIVE 🔺 🗄 😏
	Parameters	Chunnel	All		Турс	All	
		Start Time	2020-01-04	00;00;00	End Time	2020-01-05	00 : 00 :00 Search

<u>Step 2</u> Select channel, type, begin time and end time, and then click **Search**. The search result is displayed.

- Click to play back the video.
- Tick the check box before the video, and then click **Backup** to export the video to external USB. DAV and MP4 format are supported.

Figure 5-140

	Face	IVS			
	All			All	
	2020-01-04	00:00:00		2020-01-05	00:00:00
					Search
1 Chanı	nel Type	Begin Tin	ne	End Time	Playback
	Person	2020-01-04 12:5	3:25 2020-0	1-04 12:58:35	

# 5.11.2 Configuring Face Detection

You can configure the face detection settings and search the detected faces in the defined time period.

 $\square$ 

- Not all models support this function.
- Only the analog channel 1 supports this function. The IP channel does not support this function.
- Smart motion detection, face detection function, and LiteAI function cannot be enabled at the same time.

Figure 5-141

## 5.11.2.1 Configuring Face Detection Settings

When the Device detects the human faces, the system activates alarms.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SMART DETECTION > Parameter > Face.

The Face interface is displayed.

MARCE DEFINICION

N Sourch

Parameters:

Chunnel

Stude Plate

Rule

Step 2 Configure the settings for the face detection parameters.

Parameter	Description					
	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to configure					
Channel	the face detection settings.					
	Only the analog channel 1 supports this function.					
Enable	Enable or disable the face detection function.					
	Click View Setting to draw areas to filter the target.					
Dute	You can configure two filtering targets (maximum size and					
Rule	minimum size). When the target is smaller than the minimum size					
	or larger than the maximum size, no alarms will be activated. The					
	maximum size should be larger than the minimum size.					
	Define a period during which the detection is active.					
Schedule	For details, see "Setting Motion Detection Period" section in					
	"5.10.4.1 Configuring Motion Detection Settings."					
	Click <b>Setting</b> to display setting interface.					
	Enable alarm activation function. Select the alarm output port(s) to					
Alarm-out Port	which the peripheral alarm devices are connected. When an alarm					
	event occurs, the system links the peripheral alarm devices					
	connected to the selected output port.					
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after					
Post-Alarm	the external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds					
	to 300 seconds. If you enter 0, there will be no delay.					
Show Message	Select the <b>Show Message</b> check box to enable a pop-up message					
Show Message	in your local host PC.					
	Select the <b>Report Alarm</b> check box to enable the system to upload					
Report Alarm	the alarm signal to the network (including alarm center) when an					
	alarm event occurs.					
	Select the Send Email check box to enable the system to send an					
	email notification when an alarm event occurs.					
Send Email						
	To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in					
	Main Menu > NETWORK > Email.					
	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected					
	channel(s) starts recording after an alarm event occurs.					
Record Channel						
	The recording for intelligence event and auto recording function					
	must be enabled. For details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded					
	Video Storage Schedule" and "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."					
	Click <b>Setting</b> to display the PTZ interface.					
	Enable PTZ linkage actions, such as selecting the preset that you					
PTZ Linkage	want to be called when an alarm event occurs.					
	Face Detect can only link PTZ preset.					

Parameter	Description					
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording					
Post Record	after the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to					
	300 seconds.					
Tour	Select the <b>Tour</b> check box to enable a tour of the selected					
	channels.					
	Select the <b>Picture Storage</b> check box to take a snapshot of the					
	selected channel.					
	To use this function, make sure the following settings are					
Picture Storage	configured:					
	• The snapshot function is enabled for motion detect alarms in					
	Main Menu > STORAGE > Schedule > Snapshot.					
	• Select Main Menu > CAMERA > Encode > Snapshot, in the					
	Type list, select <b>Human Face</b> .					
	Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event					
	occurs, the extra screen outputs the settings configured in Main					
Sub Screen	Menu > DISPLAY > Tour > Sub Screen.					
	~~					
	Not all models support this function.					
	To use this function, extra screen shall be enabled.					
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.					
Log	Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm log.					
	Select to enable audio broadcast in response to a human face					
Alarm Tone	detection event.					
White Light	Select the check box to activate a white light camera to trigg white light alarm.					
Siren	Select the check box to activate an audio camera to trigger audio					
	alert.					

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

# 5.11.2.2 Searching for Detected Faces

# 

To comply with relevant regulations, the faces have received fuzzy processing.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SMART DETECTION > AI Search > Face.

The **Face** interface is displayed.

SMART DETECTION	🛇 💄	🙊 🗄 Face	8 A	0	G	LIVE 🔺 🗄 😳
Daramotors Smart 1960	Start Time Diagnam List	2020-01-05	00 :00 :00	Had 1000	2020 - 01 - 06	00 : 00 : 00 Search

- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Start Time** box and **End Time** box, enter the time.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select the display by clicking **Diagram** or clicking **List**.
- Step 4 Click Search.

The faces searched in the defined period are displayed.

 $\square$ 

Click **Export** to export the search results to the connected USB device. DAV and MP4 format are supported.

Figure 5-143

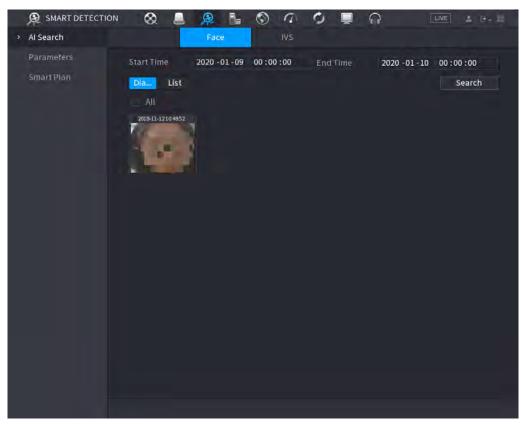
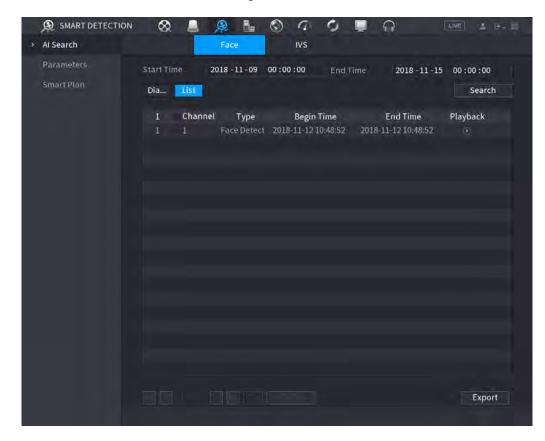


Figure 5-144

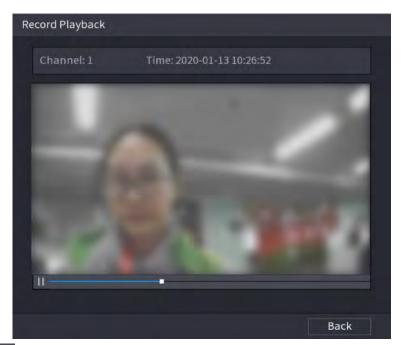


# 5.11.2.3 Playing the Detected Faces

<u>Step 1</u> On the displayed faces as shown in Figure 5-143, double-click on the face.

#### The **VIDEO** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-145



<u>Step 2</u> Click **I** to start playing the recorded detected face. <u>Step 3</u> Click **Back** to exit the playing interface and return to the faces displaying interface.

# 5.11.3 Configuring LiteAI Function

The LiteAl function processes and analyzes the images to extract the key information to match with the preset rules. When the detected behaviors match with the rules, the system activates alarms.

 $\square$ 

The LiteAI function and face detection function cannot be enabled at the same time.

# 5.11.3.1 Configuring Intelligent Settings

You can configure the intelligent settings for both analog cameras and IP cameras.

- Not all models support this function.
- Disable the expanded IP channels first before using this function for analog cameras.
- Step 1 Select Main Menu > SMART DETECTION > Parameters > LiteAl

The LiteAI interface is displayed.

SMART DETRECTION

Viscorch

Parameters

Channel

0

Enable

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

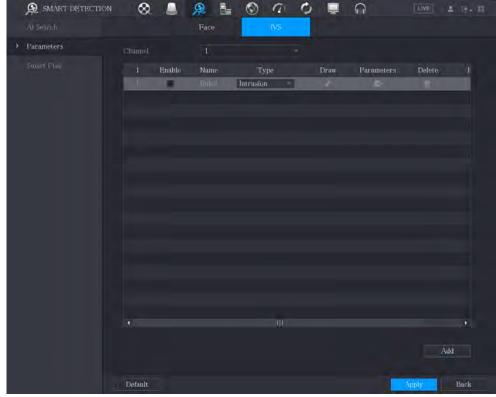
</ta

<u>Step 2</u> In the **Channel** list, select the channel number that you want to configure the LiteAI function.

Figure 5-147

Step 3 Click Add.

One line of rule is displayed.



<u>Step 4</u> Configure the parameters for the rule that you selected. <u>Step 5</u> Select the check box of the rule to enable it.

Figure 5-146

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

#### 5.11.3.1.2 Configuring Tripwire Rules

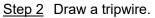
When the target object crosses the tripwire in the defined direction, the system activates alarms.

- The tripwire can be configured as a straight line or broken line.
- Supports detecting one-way or two-way tripwire crossing.
- Supports multiple tripwires in the same scenario to meet the complexity.
- Supports size filtering for target.

<u>Step 1</u> On the rule line that you added, in the **Type** list, select **Tripwire**.

#### Figure 5-148

	SMART DETECTION	8		🙊 🗄 Face	S A	¢ ,	<b>.</b>	LIVE	4 6:0
>	Parameters	Chunnel			_	Ŧ.,			
			Enable	Name Rule3	Type Tripwire	Drav	w Parameters	Delete Ē	
		4 Default						Ad	• d Back



- 1) In the **Channel** list, select the channel that you want to configure the rules for.
- 2) Click

The monitoring screen to configure the tripwire rules is displayed. See Figure 5-149 for analog camera and the IP camera without preset, and see Figure 5-150 for IP camera with preset.



Figure 5-150



# 3) Configure the settings for the parameters of drawing rules.

Table 5-47

Parameter	Description				
Name	Enter the customized rule name.				
Direction	Set the direction of the tripwire. You can choose <b>A to B</b> (left to				
Direction	right), <b>B to A</b> (right to left), and <b>Both</b> .				

Parameter	Description					
Target Filter	Click to draw areas to filter the target. You can configure two filtering targets (maximum size and minimum size). When the target that is crossing the tripwire is smaller than the minimum size or larger than the maximum size, no alarms will be activated. The maximum size should be larger than the minimum size.					
Preset In the <b>Preset</b> list, select the preset that you want to configure th rule for.						

- 4) Drag to draw a tripwire. The tripwire can be a straight line, broken line or polygon.
- 5) Click  $\mathbf{OK}$  to save the settings.

Step 3 Click to set the actions to be triggered.

The Trigger interface is displayed.

Trigger				
	Setting			
	Setting		10	
Show Message	🖌 Report Alarm	Send Email		
🛃 Record Channel				
PTZ Linkage	Setting		10	
	🗌 Buzzer 🖌 🖌 Log			
	None 🔻			
			OK	Back

Figure 5-151

<u>Step 4</u> Configure the triggering parameters.

Table 5-48

Parameter	Description
	Click <b>Setting</b> to display set interface.
Schedule	Define a period during which the alarm linkage is active. For
Schedule	details, see "Setting Motion Detection Period" section in "5.10.4.1
	Configuring Motion Detection Settings."

Parameter	Description							
Alarm-out Port	<ul> <li>Click Setting to display setting interface.</li> <li>Local Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices connected to the selected output port.</li> <li>Extension Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected alarm box.</li> <li>Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices and by USD activation are compared by USD.</li> </ul>							
Post-Alarm	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway. Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.							
Show Message	Select the <b>Show Message</b> check box to enable a pop-up message in your local host PC.							
Report Alarm	Select the <b>Report Alarm</b> check box to enable the system to upload the alarm signal to the network (including alarm center) when an alarm event occurs.							
Send Email	Select the <b>Send Email</b> check box to enable the system to send an email notification when an alarm event occurs.							
Record Channel	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected channel(s) starts recording after an alarm event occurs.							
PTZ Linkage	Click <b>Setting</b> to display the PTZ interface. Enable PTZ linkage actions, such as selecting the preset that you want to be called when an alarm event occurs.							
Post Record	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording after the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300 seconds.							
Tour	Select the <b>Tour</b> check box and the channels to enable a tour of the selected channels when an alarm event occurs.							
Snapshot	Select the <b>Snapshot</b> check box to take a snapshot of the selected channel when an alarm event occurs. To use this function, select <b>Main Menu &gt; CAMERA &gt; Encode &gt; Snapshot</b> , in the <b>Type</b> list, select <b>Event</b> .							
Sub Screen	<ul> <li>Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event occurs, the extra screen outputs the settings configured in Main Menu &gt; DISPLAY &gt; Tour &gt; Extra Screen.</li> <li>Not all models support this function.</li> <li>To use this function, extra screen shall be enabled.</li> </ul>							

Description					
Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event					
occurs, the video output port outputs the settings configured in					
"Main Menu > Display > Tour."					
Not all models support this function.					
Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device when					
an alarm event occurs.					
Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm					
log when an alarm event occurs.					
Select the check box to enable audio broadcast in response to an					
alarm event.					
Select the check box to activate a white light camera to trigger					
white light alarm.					
Select the check box to activate an audio camera to trigger audio					
alert					

<u>Step 5</u> Click **OK** to save the settings.

The **LiteAI** interface is displayed.

Step 6 Select the **Enable** check box, and then click

Apply.

The tripwire detecting function is active. When the target object crosses the tripwire in the defined direction, the system activates alarms.

#### 5.11.3.1.3 Configuring Intrusion Rules

When the target enters and leaves the defined detection area, or the target appears in the defined area, the system activates alarms.

- You can define the shape and quantity of intrusion areas.
- Supports detecting the behaviors that enter and leave the intrusion areas.
- Supports detecting the behaviors that are moving in the intrusion areas. The quantity of areas and lasting time can be configured.
- Supports size filtering for target.

<u>Step 1</u> On the rule line that you added, in the **Type** list, select **Intrusion**.

NAMET DETECTION

N Search

Parameters

Channel

2

Enable

1

Rabe

Tripstre

8

1

Rabe

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

Step 2 Draw an area.

- 1) In the **Channel** list, select the channel that you want to configure the rules for.
- 2) Click

The monitoring screen to configure the intrusion rules is displayed. See Figure 5-153 for analog camera and the IP camera without preset, and see Figure 5-154 for IP camera with preset.

Figure 5-153

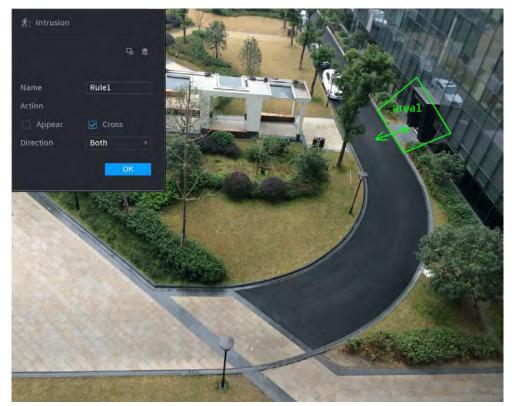


Figure 5-154



3) Configure the settings for the parameters of drawing rules.

Table 5-49

Parameter	Description
Name	Enter the customized rule name.
Action	Configure the actions that are defined as intrusion. You can select

Parameter	Description								
	the <b>Appear</b> check box and the <b>Cross</b> check box.								
Direction	In the <b>Direction</b> list, select the direction of crossing the configured								
Direction	area. You can select Both, Enter, and Exit.								
Target Filter	Click to draw areas to filter the target. You can configure two filtering targets (maximum size and minimum size). When the target that is crossing the tripwire is smaller than the minimum size or larger than the maximum size, no alarms will be activated. The maximum size should be larger than the minimum size.								
	In the <b>Preset</b> list, select the preset that you want to configure the								
Preset	rule for.								

- 4) Drag to draw an area.
- 5) Click **OK** to save the settings.
- Step 3 Click to set the actions to be triggered. For details, see "5.11.3.1.2 Configuring Tripwire Rules."
- <u>Step 4</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and then click **Apply**. The intrusion detecting function is active. When the target enters and leaves the area,

or the target appears in the defined area, the system activates alarms.

#### 5.11.3.1.4 Configuring Abandoned Rules

When the object is placed in the defined detection area for more than the set time, the system activates alarms.

- You can define the shape and quantity of detecting areas.
- Period value can be configured.
- Supports size filtering for target.

Step 1 On the rule line that you added, in the Type list, select Abandoned Object.

SMART DETECTION	8		🔎 🖡	0 0	n C		n	LIVE	
				IV	ŝ				
Parameters	Chunnel		8						
	3 1 2	Enable	Name Rule1 Rule2 Rule5	Type Tripwire Intrusion Abandone	:	Draw	Parameters © #	Delete 斎 斎	T

Step 2 Draw an area.

- 1) In the **Channel** list, select the channel that you want to configure the rules for.
- 2) Click .

The monitoring screen to configure the abandoned rules is displayed. See Figure 5-156 for analog camera and see Figure 5-157 for IP camera.

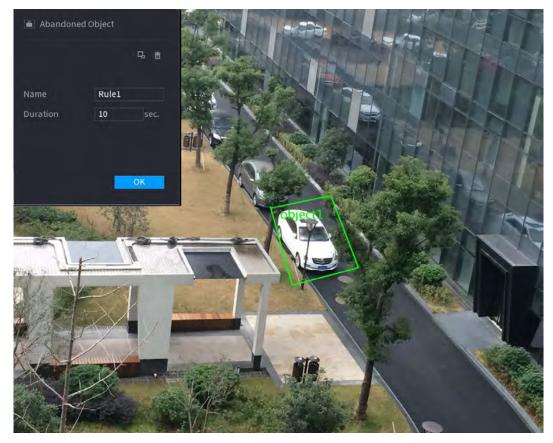
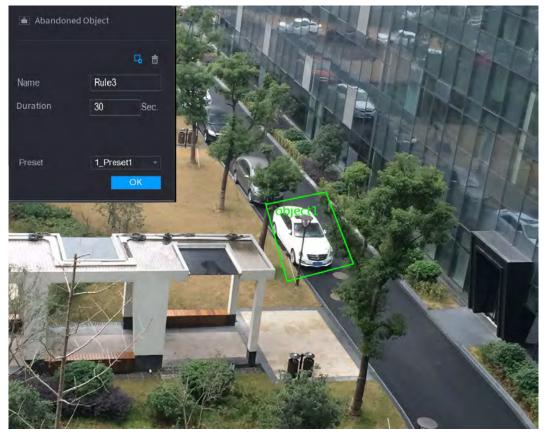


Figure 5-157



3) Configure the settings for the parameters of drawing rules.

Table 5-50

Parameter	Description								
Name	Enter the customized rule name.								
Duration	Configure the minimum time period for activating alarms by								
Duration	detecting the abandoned objects.								
Filtering Target	Click to draw areas to filter the target. You can configure two filtering targets (maximum size and minimum size). When the target that is crossing the tripwire is smaller than the minimum size or larger than the maximum size, no alarms will be activated. The maximum size should be larger than the minimum size.								
Preset In the <b>Preset</b> list, select the preset that you want to configure									
110000	rule for.								
4) Drag to	draw an area								

- 4) Drag to draw an area.
- 5) Click **OK** to save the settings.
- Step 3 Click to set the actions to be triggered. For details, see "5.11.3.1.2 Configuring Tripwire Rules."
- <u>Step 4</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and then click **Apply**. The abandoned object detecting function is active.

#### 5.11.3.1.5 Configuring Missing Rules

When the target is taken away from the defined detection area exceeds the set time, the system activates alarms.

<u>Step 1</u> On the rule line that you added, in the **Type** list, select **Missing Object**.

	SMART DETECTION	8		<u>&amp;</u> 5-	0 0	0	$\cap$	LIVE	1 9.6
					IVS				
*	Parameters	Chamel		8					
	Smatt Plan	4	Enable	Name Ruled Ruled Ruled Ruled	Type Tripwire Intrusion Abandone Missing Object	Draw 1 1	Parameters	Delete 2 2 2 3 3	
		Pefault	Ref	resti	ų			Apply	, Id Back

Step 2 Draw an area.

- 1) In the **Channel** list, select the channel that you want to configure the rules for.
- 2) Click

The monitoring screen to configure the missing rules is displayed. See Figure 5-159 for analog camera and the IP camera without preset, and see Figure 5-160 for IP camera with preset.

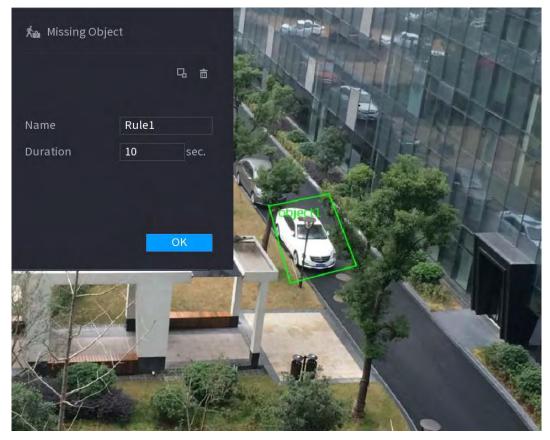
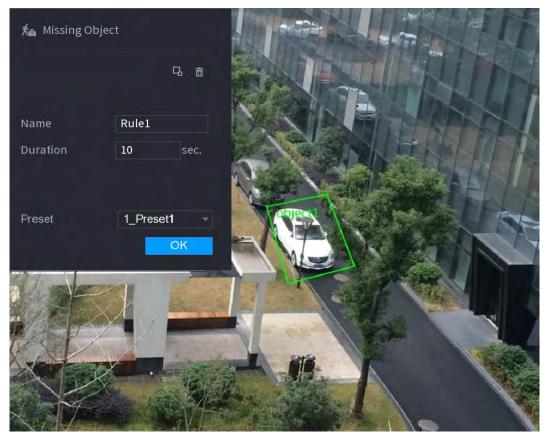


Figure 5-160



3) Configure the settings for the parameters of drawing rules.

Table 5-51

Parameter	Description							
Name	Enter the customized rule name.							
Duration	Configure the minimum time period for activating alarms by							
Duration	detecting the missing objects.							
Target Filter	Click to draw areas to filter the target. You can configure two filtering targets (maximum size and minimum size). When the target that is crossing the tripwire is smaller than the minimum size or larger than the maximum size, no alarms will be activated. The maximum size should be larger than the minimum size.							
Preset	In the <b>Preset</b> list, select the preset that you want to configure the							
110000	rule for.							
4) Dra	o to draw an area.							

- 4) Drag to draw an area.
- 5) Click **OK** to save the settings.
- Step 3 Click to set the actions to be triggered. For details, see "5.11.3.1.2 Configuring Tripwire Rules."
- <u>Step 4</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and then click **Apply**.

The missing object detecting function is active. When the target is taken away from the defined area exceeds the set time, the system activates alarms.

# 5.11.3.2 Enabling the Intelligent Settings for IP Camera

- Not all IP cameras support this function.
- The interface might be different depending on the connected IP camera.

After configuring the intelligent settings for IP cameras (refer to 5.11.3.1 "Configuring Intelligent Settings"), you still need to enable to apply the configurations. For example, you have configured the intelligent settings for IP camera as displayed in Figure 5-161, and then click **Apply** to save the settings.

SMART DETECTION	8		🔎 🗄	0 (	n O		0	LIVE	A 6-8
Al Sourch				TV:	S				
> Parameters	Chunnel		8						
	2 1 2	Enable	Name Rule1 Kale	Type Tripwire Intrusion	+	Draw	Parameters \$	Delete ਛੈ	
	Default	Refr							dd Back

Figure 5-161

Step 1 Click Smart Plan.

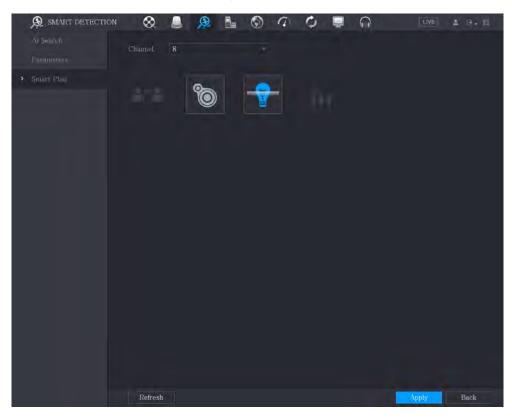
The **Smart Plan** interface is displayed.

<u>Step 2</u> In the **Channel** list, select the IP camera channel that you have configured the intelligent settings.

For the IP camera with preset, see Figure 5-162.

The IP camera with preset means the speed dome. The displayed preset information has been configured before on the speed dome from front-end intelligence settings.

Figure 5-162



For the IP camera without preset, see Figure 5-163.

Figure 5-163

SMART DETECTION	🕺 💄	<u>,</u>	0000	<b>Q</b>	LIVE 🛓 💷 🕫
Al Search		Face	IVS		
Parameters	Channel	8			
-Smart Plan	0 Enable	Name	Туре	Draw Parameters	Delete P
			Ш.		
					Add
	Default Refr	esh			Apply Back

<u>Step 3</u> Enable the LiteAl function.

For the IP camera with preset, do the following:

1) In the **Preset** list, select **1\_Preset1**.

 $\square$ 

All the presets that the IP camera has are displayed in the **Preset** list, and you just need to select the preset that you have configured the intelligent settings as shown in 0.

2) Click Add.

The selected preset is displayed in the table and the LiteAI button and Face Detect button are displayed.

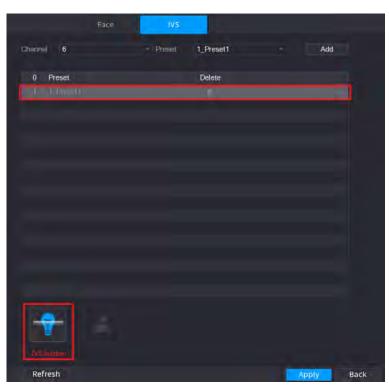


Figure 5-164

- 3) Select the line of **1\_Preset1**.
- 4) Click **LiteAl button** to enable the intelligent settings to preset 1. The buttons is displayed in blue.
- 5) Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

For the IP camera without preset, click the LiteAI button and then click **Apply** to complete the settings.

# 5.11.3.3 Using Smart Search

You can search for the intelligent events and display in graph or list.

Step 1 Select Main Menu > SMART DETECTION > AI Search.

The AI Search interface is displayed.

# SMART DETECTION A Usurch Paranouses Smart Plan Channel All Surt Plan </ta

Figure 5-165

- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Channel** list, select the channel that you want to search for the events.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Type** list, select the event type that you want to search.
- <u>Step 4</u> In the **Start Time** box and **End Time** box, enter the date and time.
- Step 5 Select the display mode of the search results by clicking Diagram or List.
- Step 6 Click Search.

The results that satisfy the searching conditions are displayed.

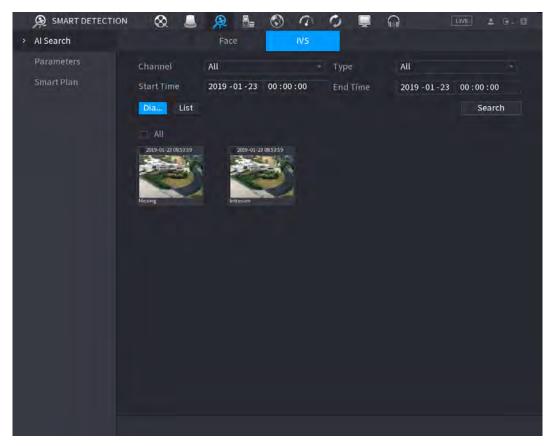
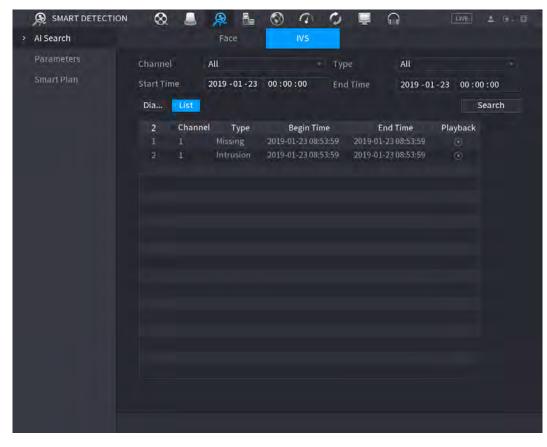


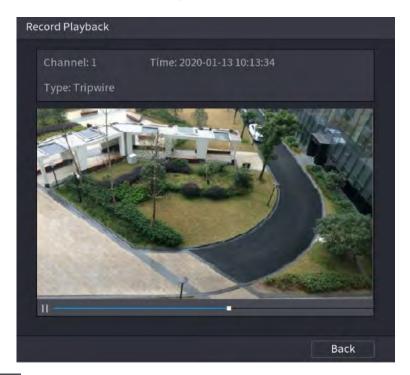
Figure 5-166

Figure 5-167



The video playback interface is displayed.

Figure 5-168



<u>Step 8</u> Click **C** to play back the recorded video.

Step 9 Click **Back** to stop the playback and return to the **SMART SEARCH** interface.

Click Backup to export the recorded video files. DAV and MP4 format are supported.

# 5.12 IoT Function

# 5.12.1 Configuring Sensor Settings

You can connect external sensors wirelessly through the Device with USB gateway or through connecting to a camera gateway. After connection, you can activate alarm events through external sensors.

## 5.12.1.1 Connecting Sensor through Device

## $\square$

Only the Device with USB gateway supports this function.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > IoT > Management > Sensor Pairing.

The Sensor Pairing interface is displayed.

S loT	🔕 💄	۵ 📲 🔍	a 0 📮	l M	LIVE 🔺 🗄 - 🔯
Realtine Display	Sensor Pairing Te	mperaturo/Hu Wire	less Detector Wire	less Siren	
toT Search		All			
<ul> <li>Mañagement</li> </ul>					
terrar and the second se	0 Modify	Delete Status	Access Type	Access Point	Туре
	4				. 8
					Add

- <u>Step 2</u> In the Access Type list, select USB Gateway.
- Step 3 Click Add.

The **Add** interface is displayed.

Add		
Access Type	USB Gateway	
Add Mode	Pair	Pair
Access Point	USB Gateway-1	
SN		
Name		
Туре		
Category		
Status		
		Back

Step 4 Click Pair.

The Device starts pairing with the sensor. After pairing is completed, see Figure 5-171.

Figure 5-171

	A	dd				
	,	Access Type	USB Gateway			
	4	Add Way	Pair		Pair	
		Access Point	USB Gateway-1			
		Serial No.	3J01837AAZ00008	3		
		Name	USB-Panic Button	1		
		Туре	Panic Button			
		Class	Alarm In			
		Status	Connected			
					Back	
<u>Step 5</u>	Click Back t	to exit the pa	iring interface.			
	The added s	sensor inform	nation is displayed			
	Click 🗾 t			前		
		to moally the	sensor name; cli	ck 🛄 to d	delete sen	sor information.
		to moally the	sensor name; cli Figure 5-		delete sen	sor information.
	CIICK CIICK CIICK	8	Figure 5-*	172	$\cap$	sor information.
	loT Realtime Displat	8	Figure 5- P. L. O Temperature/H Wireles	172	$\cap$	
	🕑 loT Realtime Displa	y Sensor Painn Access Typ	Figure 5- P. L. O Temperature/H Wireles	172 7 O Q	SS Siren	
	loT Realtime Displat	y Sensor Painn Access Typ	Figure 5- Figure 5- Temperature/H Wireles Camera Gateway Nodify Delete Status	172 Detector Wirele Channel Access Type	SS Siren All Access Point	LIVE 1 (4. 15) Type
	loT Realtime Displat	y Sensor Painn Access Typ	Figure 5- Figure 5- Temperature/H Wireles Camera Gateway Nodify Delete Status	172 Detector Wirele Channel Access Type	SS Siren All Access Point	LIVE 1 (4. 15) Type
	loT Realtime Displat	y Sensor Painn Access Typ	Figure 5- Figure 5- Temperature/H Wireles Camera Gateway Nodify Delete Status	172 Detector Wirele Channel Access Type	SS Siren All Access Point	LIVE 1 (+ )E
	loT Realtime Displat	y Sensor Painn Access Typ	Figure 5- Figure 5- Temperature/H Wireles Camera Gateway Nodify Delete Status	172 Detector Wirele Channel Access Type	SS Siren All Access Point	LIVE 1 (+ )E
	loT Realtime Displat	y Sensor Painn Access Typ	Figure 5- Figure 5- Temperature/H Wireles Camera Gateway Nodify Delete Status	172 Detector Wirele Channel Access Type	SS Siren All Access Point	LIVE 1 (+ )E
	loT Realtime Displat	y Sensor Painn Access Typ	Figure 5-	172 Detector Wirele Channel Access Type	SS Siren All Access Point	Type Panic Button
	loT Realtime Displat	y Sensor Painn Access Typ	Figure 5- Figure 5- Temperature/H Wireles Camera Gateway Nodify Delete Status	172 Detector Wirele Channel Access Type	SS Siren All Access Point	Type Panic Button
	loT Realtime Displat	y Sensor Pairin Access Typ 0 M 1	Figure 5-	172 Detector Wirele Channel Access Type	SS Siren All Access Point	Type Panic Button

5.12.1.2 Connecting Sensor through Camera with Gateway

Only the camera with gateway supports this function.

## <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > IoT > Management > Sensor Pairing.

The **Sensor Pairing** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-173

🐼 loT	🔕 💄	🙊 🗄 📀	A 0 📮	6	LIVE 🕹 🗄 🛛 🛱
Realizer Display	Sensor Pairing T	emperaturo/Hu Wur			
toT Search		All			
Mañagemeni					
	0 Modify	Delete Status	Access Type	Access Point	Туре
	4				×
					Add

- <u>Step 2</u> In the Access Type list, select Camera Gateway.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Channel** list, select the channel that is connected to the camera.
- Step 4 Click Add.

The **Add** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-174

Add			
Access Type	Camera Gateway		
Add Mode	Pair	Pair	
Access Point			
SN			
Name			
Туре			
Category			
Status	Pairing failed.		
		Ba	ck

#### Step 5 Click Pair.

The Device starts pairing with the sensor.

After pairing is completed, see Figure 5-175.

Figure 5-175

Access Type	Camera Gateway	
\dd Mode	Pair	Pair
Access Point	Chn6-Air	
SN	3J01837AAZ00008	
Vame	Chn6-Panic Button-1	
Гуре	Panic Button	
Category	Alarm In	
Status	Pairing failed.	

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Back** to exit the pairing interface. The added sensor information is displayed.

> Click to modify the sensor name; click to delete sensor information. Figure 5-176

🔊 ют	& 💄	۵ 🗄 🔍	a 🗘 🛢 🕯	LIVE 1 1 1
Realtime Display	Sensor Pairing Ter	nperature/H Wirele	ss Detector Wireless Sire	n
IoT Search	Access Type	Camera Gateway	- Channel All	
> Management				
	0 Modify	Delete Status	Access Type Acc	ess Point Type
	1 ×	0 0	Camera Gat. Chn	2-Airfly Panic Button
	a -			
				Add
			*	Aud

# 5.12.1.3 Configuring Alarm Linkage

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > IoT > Management > Wireless Detector.

The **Wireless Detector** interface is displayed. Figure 5-177

Tal 🔞	🛇 💄 🙊 🟪	8 a 0	🖵 n	LIVE 🔺 🗄 - 🗒
Realtime Display	Sensor Pairing Temperaturo/Hu	Wireless Detector		
loT Sourch	Access Type All			
Management	Access Type All	Access Type	Access Point	Тур
				Apply Back

Step 2 In the Access Type list, select USB Gateway, Camera Gateway, or All.

When Access Type is Camera Gateway, you can select Channel to filter the status of present wireless detector.

Step 3 Click

The **Setting** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-178

Access Type	Camera Gateway	Access Point	Chn2-Airfly	
Туре	Panic Button	Name	Chn2-Panic Button-1	
Period	Setting	PTZ	Setting	
Alarm Out	Setting	Latch	10	Sec.
Post Record	10	Sec. Anti-Dither	5	Sec.
Record CH				
Snapshot	123+5			
Tour				
Voice Prompts	None			
More Setting	Setting			

<u>Step 4</u> Configure the settings for alarm linkage.

Table 5-52

Parameter	Description
Name	Enter the customized alarm name.
	Click <b>Setting</b> to display setting interface.
Schedule	Define a period during which the motion detection is active. For details,
Schedule	see "Setting Motion Detection Period" section in "5.10.4.1 Configuring
	Motion Detection Settings."
	Click <b>Setting</b> to display the PTZ interface.
PTZ Linkage	Enable PTZ linkage actions, such as selecting the preset that you want
	to be called when an alarm event occurs.
	Click <b>Setting</b> to display setting interface.
	• Local Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices
	connected to the selected output port.
Alarm-out Port	• Extension Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected
	alarm box.
	Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices
	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the
Post-Alarm	external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds to 300
	seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording after
Post Record	the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300
	seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.
Anti-Dither	Configure the time period from end of event detection to the stop of
	alarm.
	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected channel(s)
	starts recording after an alarm event occurs.
Record Channel	
	The recording for alarm and auto recording must be enabled. For
	details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded Video Storage Schedule"
	and "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."
	Select the Snapshot check box to take a snapshot of the selected
Snapshot	channel.
	To use this function, select Main Menu > CAMERA > Encode >
	Snapshot, in the Type list, select Event.
Tour	Select the <b>Tour</b> check box to enable a tour of the selected channels.
Alarm Tone	Select to enable audio broadcast/voice prompts in response to a local
	alarm event.

Parameter	Description
Parameter More Setting	<ul> <li>Show Message: Select the Show Message check box to enable a pop-up message in your local host PC.</li> <li>Buzzer: Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.</li> <li>Video Matrix: Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event occurs, the video output port outputs the settings configured in "Main Menu &gt; DISPLAY &gt; Tour."</li> <li>Not all models support this function.</li> <li>Send Email: Enable the system to send an email notification when an alarm event occurs.</li> <li>To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Main Menu &gt; NETWORK &gt; Email.</li> <li>Log: Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm log.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Extra screen: Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event occurs, the extra screen outputs the settings configured in Main Menu &gt; DISPLAY &gt; Tour &gt; Sub Screen.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Not all models support this function.</li> <li>To use this function, extra screen shall be enabled.</li> </ul>

<u>Step 5</u> Click **OK** to save the settings.

<u>Step 6</u> On the **Wireless Detector** interface, click **Apply** to complete the settings.

# 5.12.2 Configuring Temperature and Humidity Camera

You can view, search and export the temperature and humidity data of camera with such sensors and configure the alarm event settings.

To use this function, make sure there is at least one camera with temperature and humidity sensor has been connected to the Device.

# 5.12.2.1 Enabling Detecting Function

You should enable the IoT function the first time when you enter this interface.

<u>Step 1</u> On the main menu, select **IoT > Management > Temperature/Humidity**.

The **Temperature/Humidity** interface is displayed.

Fi	gure	5-1	79

	🕥 loT	8	<u>a</u> 🧕	<u>e 🛇 a c</u>		LIVE 🔺 🗄 🗄
			Temperature/	Hu Wireless Detector		
			Enable Se	tting Access Point	Туре	Access Point Name
>						
				-111		

<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check boxes to enable IoT function.

Figure 5-180

🕥 ют	🛇 💄	🙊 🗄 🔇	000	📮 n	LIVE 👱 🖲 - 🛱
Realtime Display	Sensor Pairing	emperature/H W	reless Detector W	/ireless Siren	
Realtime Display IoT-Search Management	Sensor Pairing 0 Enal 1 💽		reless Detector ທ Access Point Chin ຄັ	lireless Siren Туре Тетпрегаtиге	Access Point Nan Chrib-Temperature
	• Show "F(Fa	iji hrenheit Degree)			

The Device starts detecting the temperature and humidity data from the camera and display on the **Realtime Display** interface.

<u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Set temperature displaying mode.

When **Show F** (Fahrenheit Degree) is selected, the temperature will be displayed by Fahrenheit degree in **Realtime Display** tab.

## 5.12.2.2 Viewing Temperature and Humidity Data

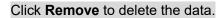
You can view the temperature and humidity data on the **Realtime Display** interface after the IoT function is enabled.

In the Refresh Interval box, select data refresh interval. For example, you can select 5 Sec.

You can also display the temperature and humidity data in graphical way by selecting the **Display Chart** check box to. See Figure 5-181 for humidity data in graphical way.

Figure 5-181

> Realtime Display	⊗ ≜ .	<u>9</u> 占 📀			
		20 sec.			
	Display Chart	Access Point	Type	Access Point Name	Current Value
Management					
	۲ Temperature Chart	jji Humidity Chart			
	Remove				Lock
	Contract of the second second				



## 5.12.2.3 Exporting Temperature and Humidity Data

You can export the temperature and humidity data in .BMP format. Take exporting humidity data as an example.

<u>Step 1</u> Prepare a USB device and plug it into the Device.

<u>Step 2</u> On the **Realtime Display** interface, click the **Humidity** tab.

Figure	5-1	82
	•	-

Tol 🕥	R 💄 😣	2 🗄 🔕	00		LIVE 🔺 🗄 - 🔯
Realtime Display	Refresh Interval	20 sec.			
IoT Search			-	100000000000000000000000000000000000000	
Management	Display Chart	Access Point	Type	Access Point Name	Current Va
Bernette	M		TIMOTONY	1. IOR-PHILOUTY-1	20-141
	Temperature Chart	Humidity Chart			
	(%RH)				
	100			Chn	5-Humidity-1
	80 70				
	60				
	50			T	
	40				L
	30 20			<sup>4</sup>	
	Remove			Lo	-

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Lock** to lock the data. The export button is enabled.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Export**. The system starts exporting the data.

After exporting is finished, a **Message** dialog box is displayed.

Step 5 Click OK.

You can find the exported data on your USB device.

## 5.12.2.4 Configuring Alarm Linkage

You can configure alarm linkage settings for temperature and humidity data.

## 5.12.2.4.1 Configuring Alarm Linkage for Temperature Data

<u>Step 1</u> On the main interface, select **IoT > Management > Temperature/Humidity**. The **Temperature/Humidity** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-	183
-----------	-----

Tol 🛞	8	💄 🙊 💺	S 9 0	<b>.</b>	LIVE 🛓 🖻 - 🗒
Realtime Display		Temperature/Hu	Wireless Detector		
toT Search		Enable Setting	Access Point	Туре	Access Point Name
<ul> <li>Mañagement</li> </ul>					
			11		

<u>Step 2</u> On the temperature information line, click The **Setting** interface is displayed.



Figure 5-184

Setting						
Access Point			Туре			
Detect Position Name	Chn6-Temperature-1		Preview Channel	6		
Event Type	High		Upper Limit	26 °C	Enable	
Period	Setting		PTZ	Setting		
Alarm Out	Setting		Latch	10		Sec
Post Record	10	Se	c. Anti-Dither	5		Sec
Record CH						
Snapshot						
Tour		67				
Voice Prompts	None					
More Setting	Setting					
Default				Sa	ve	Back

<u>Step 3</u> Configure the settings for alarm linkage.

Table 5-53

Parameter	Description				
Access Point	Indicates the channel that the camera is connected to.				
Туре	Temperature by default.				
Detect Position Name	Set the detect position name.				
Preview Channel	Select the channel that you want to preview to help monitor the channel of access point. This channel could be the channel of access point or any other channels according to your actual situation.				
Event Type	Select event type as <b>High</b> or <b>Low</b> , and set the upper and low temperature limit respectively. For example, select event type as				
Upper Limit	<b>High</b> and set upper limit as <b>28</b> , the alarm occurs when the temperature reaches $28^{\circ}$ C.				
Enable	Enable the alarm function.				
Schedule	Define a period during which the alarm setting is active. For more information about setting the period, see "5.10.4.1 Configuring Motion Detection Settings."				
Alarm-out Port	<ul> <li>Click Setting to display setting interface.</li> <li>General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices connected to the selected output port.</li> <li>External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected alarm box.</li> <li>Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.</li> </ul>				
PTZ Linkage	Click <b>Setting</b> to display the PTZ interface. Enable PTZ linkage actions, such as selecting the preset that you want to be called when an alarm event occurs.				
Post-Alarm	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds. If you enter 0, there will be no delay.				
Post Record	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording after the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.				
Anti-Dither	Configure the time period from end of event detection to the stop of alarm.				
Snapshot	Select the check box to take a snapshot of the selected channel.				

Record Channel	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected channel(s) starts recording after an alarm occurs.
Tour	Select the check box to enable a tour of the selected channels. To use this function, make sure the tour is enabled and configured in Main Menu > DISPLAY > Tour.
Alarm Tone	Select to enable audio broadcast/alarm tones in response to a temperature alarm event.
More Setting	<ul> <li>Show Message: Select the Show Message check box to enable a pop-up message in your local host PC.</li> <li>Buzzer: Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.</li> <li>Video Matrix: Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event occurs, the video output port outputs the settings configured in "Main Menu &gt; DISPLAY &gt; Tour."</li> <li>Not all models support this function.</li> <li>Send Email: Enable the system to send an email notification when an alarm event occurs.</li> <li>To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in Main Menu &gt; NETWORK &gt; Email.</li> <li>Log: Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event occurs, the extra screen outputs the settings configured in Main Menu &gt; DISPLAY &gt; Tour &gt; Sub Screen.</li> <li>Not all models support this function.</li> <li>To use this function, extra screen shall be enabled.</li> </ul>

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Save** to save the settings.

## 5.12.2.4.2 Configuring Alarm Settings for Humidity Data

You can configure the alarm event by setting the humidity data.

<u>Step 1</u> On the main interface, select **IoT > Management > Temperature/Humidity**.

The Temperature/Humidity interface is displayed.

Fi	igure	5-1	85

🕥 ют	8	۹ 🎍				Live 🛓 🗄 🗄
Realtime Display	Sensor Pairing	g Tempera	ature/H Wi	reless Detector	Vireless Siren	
IoT Search	0	Enable	Setting	Access Point	Туре	Access Point Nam
Management						
	Show	"F(Fahrenhe	eit Degree)			

Step 2 On the humidity information line, click The **Setting** interface is displayed.



Figure 5-186
--------------

Access Point			Туре		
Detect Position Name	Chn6-Humidity-1		Preview Channel	6	
Event Type	High Humidity		Upper Limit	60 %RH Enab	le
Period	Setting		PTZ	Setting	
Alarm Out	Setting		Latch	10	Sec
Post Record	10	Sec.	Anti-Dither	5	Sec
Record CH					
Snapshot		6 7 8			
🔲 Tour		6 7 8			
Voice Prompts	None				
More Setting	Setting				

<u>Step 3</u> Configure the settings for the following parameters.

Table 5-54

Parameter	Description				
Access Point	Indicates the channel that the camera is connected to.				
Туре	Humidity by default.				
Detect Position Name	Set the detect position name.				
Preview Channel	Select the channel that you want to preview to help monitor the channel of access point. This channel could be the channel of access point or any other channels according to your actual situation.				
Event Type	Select event type as <b>High Humidity</b> or <b>Low Humidity</b> , and set the upper and low humidity limit respectively. For example, select				
Upper Limit	event type as <b>High Humidity</b> and set upper limit as <b>60</b> , the alarm occurs when the humidity reaches 60%RH.				
Enable	Enable the alarm function.				
Schedule	Define a period during which the alarm setting is active. For more information about setting the period, see "5.10.4.1 Configuring Motion Detection Settings."				
Alarm-out Port	<ul> <li>Click Setting to display setting interface.</li> <li>General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices connected to the selected output port.</li> <li>External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected alarm box.</li> <li>Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.</li> </ul>				
PTZ Linkage	Click <b>Setting</b> to display the PTZ interface. Enable PTZ linkage actions, such as selecting the preset that you want to be called when an alarm event occurs.				
Post-Alarm	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds. If you enter 0, there will be no delay.				
Post Record	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording after the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.				
Anti-Dither	Configure the time period from end of event detection to the stop of alarm.				
Snapshot	Select the check box to take a snapshot of the selected channel.				

Parameter	Description				
Record CH	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected channel(s) starts recording after an alarm occurs.				
	enabled. For details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded Video Storage Schedule" and "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."				
Tour	Select the check box to enable a tour of the selected channels.				
	in Main Menu > DISPLAY > Tour.				
Alarm Tone	Select to enable audio broadcast/voice prompts in response to a temperature alarm event.				
More Setting	<ul> <li>Show Message: Select the Show Message check box to enable a pop-up message in your local host PC.</li> <li>Buzzer: Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.</li> <li>Video Matrix: Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event occurs, the video output port outputs the settings configured in "Main Menu &gt; DISPLAY &gt; Tour."</li> <li>Not all models support this function.</li> <li>Send Email: Enable the system to send an email notification when an alarm event occurs.</li> <li>To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in Main Menu &gt; NETWORK &gt; Email.</li> <li>Log: Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm log.</li> </ul>				

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Save** to save the settings.

# 5.12.2.5 Searching IoT Information

You can search and backup all your IoT data.

To back up the data, you should prepare a USB device and plug it into the Device. Step 1 On the main interface, select **IoT > IOT Search**.

Tol 🕥	🕺 💄	۹ 🔒	S 1	O 📮 🤅	JP LIVE	▲ (6 : 8
	Access Point	1		Display Type	List	
	Type	All			All	
		2019 - 12 - 06		End Time	2020 -01-05 00:00:	00 Search
		Time	Access Point	Туре	Access Point Name	Сит
		0 0				Export

Figure 5-187

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the parameters settings.

Table 5-55

Parameter	Description
Access Point	Indicates the channel that the camera is connected to.
Display Type	In the <b>Display Type</b> list, select <b>List</b> or <b>Diagram</b> .
Turne	Select the information type that you want to search. You can select
Туре	Humidity or Temperature.
	Select the information state that you want to search.
Status	This option is available when you select List in the Display Type
	list.
Start Time	Enter the start time and end time for the information that you want
End Time	to search.

Step 3 Click Search.

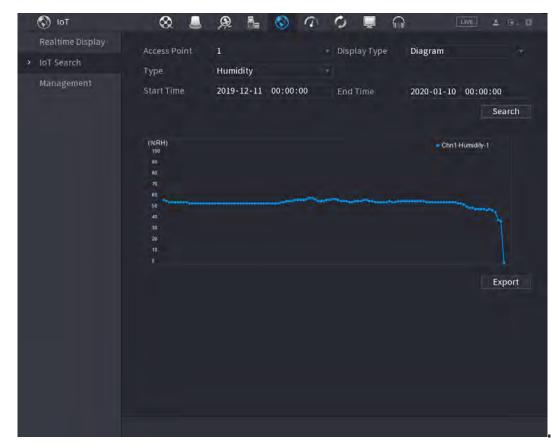
The system starts search according to your parameters settings. After searching is finished, the result displays. For the data displayed in list, see Figure 5-188.

Click Goto to switch result pages.

Realtime Display	Access Point	1		- Display Type	List	-
IoT Search	Туре	Humidity		Status	All	14
Management	Start Time	2019-12-11	00:00:00	End Time	2020-01-10 00:00:00	r.
						arch
	0	Time	Access Point	Туре	Access Point Name	
	1 2017	11-07 21:13:58	Chn 1	Humidity	Chn1-Humidity-1	
	*					•
	0/	0 0				port

Figure 5-188

For the data displayed in graph, see Figure 5-189. Figure 5-189



<u>Step 4</u> Click **Export.** The system starts exporting the data.

After exporting is finished, a **Message** dialog box is displayed.

Step 5 Click OK.

You can find the exported data on your USB device.

# 5.12.3 Configuring Wireless Siren

You can connect the wireless siren to the Device, when there is an alarm event activated on the Device, the wireless siren generate alarms.

### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > IoT > Management > Wireless Siren.

The **Wireless Siren** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-190

S loT	⊗. (	. <u>R</u> .	8 a C		LIVE	4 8-8
Realtime Display				Wireless Siren		
toT Search	USB Gateway					
> Management						
	Mode					
	Manual					
		OK				
					Apply	Back

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the wireless alarm output.

Table 5-56

Parameter	Description		
	• Auto: Automatically activate alarm if the alarm output function		
	for wireless siren is enabled for specific events. For example, if		
USB Gateway,	you want to enable the alarm output through wireless siren for		
Camera Gateway	motion detection, see "Alarm Output" parameter in Table 5-41.		
	Manual: Activate alarm immediately.		
	Off: Do not activate alarm.		
Alarm Release	Click <b>OK</b> to clear all alarm output status of wireless siren.		

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

# 5.13 Configuring POS Settings

You can connect the Device to the POS (Point of Sale) machine and receive the information from it. This function applies to the scenarios such as supermarket POS machine. After connection is established, the Device can access the POS information and display the overlaid text in the channel window.

 $\square$ 

Playing POS information in the local playback and viewing the POS information in the live view screen only support single-channel mode and four-channel mode. Displaying monitoring screen and playing back in the web support multi-channel mode.

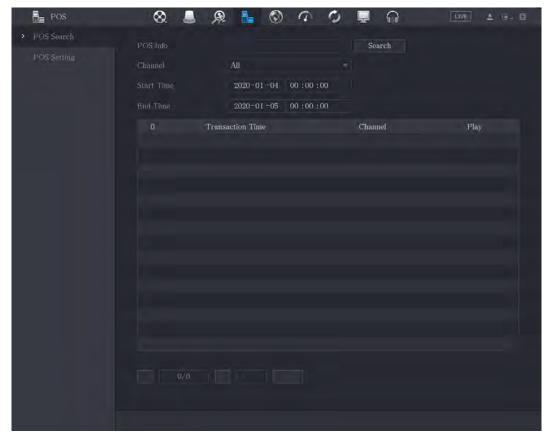
# 5.13.1 Searching the Transaction Records

The system supports fuzzy search.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > POS > POS Search.

The **POS Search** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-191



- <u>Step 2</u> In the **POS Search** box, enter the information such as transaction number on your receipt, amount, or product name.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Start Time** box and **End Time** box, enter the time period that you want to search the POS transaction information.
- Step 4 Click Search.

The searched transaction results display in the table.

# 5.13.2 Configuring POS Settings

## <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > POS > POS Setting.

The **POS Setting** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-192

POS	🛇 🎩 👰 💺	000	🖵 🎧	LIVE 🔺 🗄 - 🗐
POS Search	POS Name POS1			-
<ul> <li>POS Setting</li> </ul>	PUS Namo POSI	- /	Inable	
			Record Channel	•
			Privacy	0
			Protocol	General
			Connection Mode	TCP - 🍀
			Churacter Encode	Unicode(UTF-8)
			Overlay Mode	Page -
			Network Timeout	100 see.
				120 sec.
			Four Size	Medium
			Font Color	
			POS Info	
			Line Break	
	Default			Apply Back

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the POS parameters. Table 5-57

Parameter	Description
	In the <b>POS Name</b> list, select the POS machine that you want to
POS Name	configures settings for. Click to modify the POS name.
	The POS name supports 21 Chinese characters or 63 English
	characters.
Enable	Enable the POS function.
	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected
Record Channel	channel(s) starts recording after an alarm occurs.
	The recording for POS alarms and auto recording function must
	be enabled. For details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded Video
	Storage Schedule" and "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."
Privacy	Enter the privacy content.
Protocol	Select <b>POS</b> by default. Different machine corresponds to different
	protocol.

Parameter	Description				
	In the <b>Connect Type</b> list, select the connection protocol type.				
Connecttion Mode	Click , the IP Address interface is displayed.				
	In the <b>Source IP</b> box, enter the IP address (the machine that is				
	connected to the Device) that sends messages.				
Character Encode	Select a character encoding mode.				
	In the Overlay Mode list, Select Page or ROLL.				
	• Page means to turn a page when there are 16 lines of				
	overlay information.				
Overlay Mode	• <b>ROLL</b> means to roll up the interface when there are 16 lines				
	of overlay information. The first line disappears each time.				
	When local preview mode is 4-split, overlay information is				
	substituted when there are 8 lines.				
	When the network is not working correctly and cannot be				
Network Timeout	recovered after the entered timeout limit, the POS information will				
	not display normally. After the network is recovered, the latest				
	POS information will be displayed.				
	Enter the time that how long you want to keep the POS				
Overlay Time	information displaying. For example, enter 5, the POS information				
	disappear from the screen after 5 seconds.				
Font Size	In the Font Size list, select <b>Small</b> , <b>Medium</b> , or <b>Large</b> as the text				
	size of POS information				
Font Color	In the color bar, click to select the color for the text size of POS				
	information.				
POS Info	Enable the POS Info function, the POS information displays in the				
	live view screen.				
	It does not need to configure. The system goes to a new line 1s				
	after no data is received.				
	If you enter a line delimiter, the system goes to a new line when				
	overlay information identifies the line delimiter (hexadecimal).				
Line Break	For example, if line delimiter is F and overlay information is				
	123156789, the local preview and web overlay information is				
	displayed as:				
	123				
	6789				

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

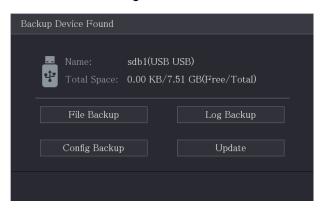
# 5.14 Configuring Backup Settings

# 5.14.1 Finding USB Device

When you inset a USB storage device into the USB port of the Device, the Device detects the USB storage device and pops up **Find USB device** interface, which provides you a shortcut to perform backup and upgrading operations. See Figure 5-193.

For details, see "5.14.2 Backing up Files", "5.21.2 Viewing Log Information", "5.20.4 Exporting and Importing System Settings", and "5.20.6 Updating the Device."

Figure 5-193



# 5.14.2 Backing up Files

You can back up the recorded videos and snapshots.

## <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > Backup.

The **Backup** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-194

	sdb1(USB USB)	- Format	0.00 KB/7.	51 GB(Free/To	(al)
		Browse			
Record Ch					
	All	- Main Stream			
	2020-01-04 00:00:00		2020 - 01	-04 15 :50	: 14
File Format	DAV			Search	Remove
0 Cha	nnel Type Start Time	End Time		Size(KB)	Flay
0 Cha	nnel Type Start Time	End Time		Size(KB)	Play
0 Cha	nnel Type Start Time	End Time		Size(KB)	Flay
0 Cha	nnel Type Start Time	End Time		Size(KB)	Play

 $\underline{Step 2} \quad Configure the settings for the backup parameters.$ 

Table 5-58

Parameter	Description
Device Name	In the <b>Device Name</b> list, select the device that you want to back up
Device Maille	the files to.

Parameter	Description				
	Click Format, the Format interface is displayed.				
	If the capacity of external storage device is less than 2TB, you				
Format	can select FAT32 or NTFS to format it.				
	• If the capacity of external storage device is equal to or more				
	than 2TB, you can only select <b>NTFS</b> to format it.				
Path	Click <b>Browse</b> , the <b>Browse</b> interface is displayed. Select the route				
Faul	where you want to search for the files.				
Record Channel	In the Record Channel list, select the channel where you want to				
	search for the files.				
Туре	In the <b>Type</b> list, select the file type that you want to search.				
Start Time	Enter the start time and end time for the files that you want to				
End Time	search.				
File Formet	In the File Format list, select the file format as DAV or MP4 that				
File Format	you want to search.				
Step 3 Click Searc	${f h}$ to search the files that meet the configured settings.				

The searched results will display in the table.

- <u>Step 4</u> Select the files that you want to back up.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Backup** to back up the selected files to the configured path.

Click **Remove** to remove all the searched results.

The system will display a backup progress bar. A dialog box will be prompted when backup is completed.

Browse						
Device Name	sdb1(USB USB)	▼ Re	fresh F	ormat		
Total Space	28.91 GB					
Free Space	27.70 GB					
Address						
Name		Size	Туре	Delete	Play	
🖹 camera1_20	191210123549_2019121	. 764.61 MB	File	<b> </b>		
upgrade_inf	∎ upgrade_info_7db780a713a4.txt		File	亩		
📄 upgrade_de	vice_1	0 B	File	亩		
📄 SmartPlayer	.exe	3.66 MB	File	亩		
🗎 SmartPlayer	(1).exe	2.20 MB	File	亩		
Ē		9.0 KB	File	亩	$\odot$	
🗎 1.txt		716 B	File	亩		
🖹 SmartPlayer	📄 SmartPlayer(2).exe		File	亩		
Ē		9.0 KB	File	ā		
New Folder				ОК	Back	

Figure 5-195

Step 6 Click OK.

# 5.15 Network Management

# 5.15.1 Configuring Network Settings

You can ensure the network interworking between the Device and other devices through configuring the network settings.

# 5.15.1.1 Configuring TCP/IP Settings

You can configure the settings for the Device such as IP address, DNS according to the networking plan.

Select Main Menu > NETWORK > TCP/IP, the TCP/IP interface is displayed.

For details about parameter settings, see "5.1.4.4 Configuring Network Settings."

Figure 5-196

1.1	G NETWORK		N 🚳	<b>A</b>		20		LIVE	4 0 - 0
×		NIC Name 1	P Address	Network Mor	le NIC Member	Modify	Unbind		
		NICL	1 TRUCTOD	Single NIC	1	(HICAR)	Chicana		
	PPPoE DDNS UP <sup>a</sup> h <sup>a</sup> Email SNMP	IP Address: MAC Address: IP Version Preferred DNS	JPv4	Defnult G Subnet M		MTU: Modo:			
		Alternate DNS Default: Card	NIC1	• . • .					
								Apply	Back

# 5.15.1.2 Configuring Port Settings

You can configure the maximum connection accessing the Device from Client such as WEB, Platform, and Mobile Phone and configure each port settings.

## <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Port.

The Port interface is displayed.

Max Connection TCP Port UDP Port HTTP Port HTTPS Port RTSP Port NTP Server Port POS Port	128 37777 37778 80 443 554 123 38800	(0 - 128) (1025 - 65535) (1025 - 65535) (1 - 65535) (1 - 65535) (1 - 65535) (1 - 65535) (1 - 65535)	
UDP Port HTTP Port HTTPS Port RTSP Port NTP Server Port	37778 80 443 554 123	(1025 65535) (1 - 65535) (1 - 65535) (1 - 65535) (1 - 65535)	
HTTP Port HTTPS Port RTSP Part NTP Server Port	80 443 554 123	(1 - 65535) (1 - 65535) (1 - 65535) (1 - 65535)	
HTTPS Porr RTSP Port NTP Server Port	443 554 123	(1 - 65535) (1 - 65535) (1 - 65535)	
RTSP Part NTP Server Part	554 123	() - 65535) () - 65535)	
	123	( 1 = 65535 )	
POS Port	38800		
			Yapiy

Figure 5-197

Step 2 Configure the settings for the connection parameters.  $\Box$ 

The parameter setting can take effect without need to reboot the device.

Table 5-59

Parameter	Description					
	The allowable maximum clients accessing the Device at the same					
Max Connection	time, such as WEB, Platform, and Mobile Phone.					
	Select a value between 1 and 128. The default value setting is 128.					
TCP Port	The default value setting is 37777. You can enter the value					
TOPFOIL	according to your actual situation.					
UDP Port	The default value setting is 37778. You can enter the value					
ODF FOIL	according to your actual situation.					
	The default value setting is 80. You can enter the value according					
HTTP Port	to your actual situation.					
	If you enter other value, for example, 70, and then you should enter					
	70 after the IP address when logging in the Device by browser.					
RTSP Port	The default value setting is 554. You can enter the value according					
RISP FUIL	to your actual situation.					
POS Port	Data transmission. The value range is from 1 through 65535. The					
FUSFUIL	default value is 38800.					
NTP Server Port	The default value setting is 123. You can enter the value according					
	to your actual situation.					

HTTPS Port	HTTPS communication port. The default value setting is 443. You			
THIFSFOR	can enter the value according to your actual situation.			

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

## 5.15.1.3 Configuring Wi-Fi Connection Settings

You can make wireless connection between the Device and the other devices in the same network through Wi-Fi settings, facilitating the devices connection and mobility.

Only the Device with Wi-Fi module supports this function.

#### Step 1 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Wi-Fi.

The Wi-Fi interface is displayed.

🛞 NETWORK	<b>= 8</b>	A 🔅 🛡	20	LIVE L E - E
TCP/IP Port	Connect Automatically			
Wi-Fi  3G/4G  PPP/o2  DDNS  UPnP Email SNMP Multicast Aliarm Contor  Register PSP	0 SSID	Signal Intensity	WI-14 Info SSID IP Address Subnet Mask Default Gateway	
	Refresh			Apply Back

Figure 5-198

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the Wi-Fi connection parameters.

Table 5-60

Parameter	Description				
Connect	Enable Connect Automatically.				
Automatically	After the Device is restarted, it will automatically connect to the				
Automatically	nearest hotspot that had been connected successfully.				
Defrach	Refresh the hotspot list. The self-adaption function such as adding				
Refresh	password is supported if such setting was once configured.				

Connect	<ul> <li>In the hotpots list, select a hotspot, and then click Connect.</li> <li>To reconnect the same hotspot, disconnect first and then reconnect.</li> <li>To connect to other hotspot, disconnect from the current connected hotspot first, and then connect to the other hotspot.</li> </ul>			
Disconnect	To disconnect from a hotspot, click <b>Disconnect</b> .			

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

After the Device is connected to a Wi-Fi hotspot, in the **Wi-Fi Info** area, the current hotspot, IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway are displayed.

# 5.15.1.4 Configuring 3G/4G Settings

You can connect a wireless 3G/4G module to the USB port of the Device and then access the Device with the IP address provided by the module.

## $\square$

Not all models support this function.

<u>Step 1</u> Connect the wireless 3G/4G module to the USB port of the Device.

### Step 2 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > 3G/4G.

The **3G/4G** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-199

S NETWORK		🍪 🌲 🌣	o 🛡 🚣o	LIVE 🛓 🗄 🖬
	No Signal			Area 1
	Network Type			
	APN			Area 2
	Authentication Type			
UPnP	Dial op No.			
SNMP	Password			
	Network Status		2.02	
	Module Status		IP Address	Area 3
	SIM Status		Subnet Mask	
	PPP Status	-	Défault Gateway	
				Apply Back

The 3G/4G interface is consisted of three areas:

Area 1: Displays the signal strength.

Area 2: Displays the module configurations.

Area 3: Displays the connection state.

 $\square$ 

The information of Area 2 will display after the 3G/4G module is connected; while the information of Area 1 and Area 3 will display only after the 3G/4G function is enabled.

<u>Step 3</u> The Device starts identifying the wireless module and displays the recognized information for the parameters in Area 2.

Та	ble	5-61
		•••

Parameter	Description			
NIC Name	Displays the name of Ethernet card.			
Network Type	Displays the network type. Different type represents different supplier			
APN	Displays the default APN number.			
Dial-up No.	Displays the default dial No.			
Authentication	Authoritization mode. You can cale at DAD, CHAD, or NO, AUTH			
Туре	Authentication mode. You can select <b>PAP</b> , <b>CHAP</b> , or <b>NO_AUTH</b> .			
Username,	Enter the upproace and password for outbontigation			
Password	Enter the username and password for authentication.			

<u>Step 4</u> Select the **Enable** check box.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Dial** to start connecting.

After the connection is established, the result is displayed in the **Wireless Network** area.

Figure 5-200

	🚱 NETWORK		-	¢.	◙	20		LIVE	4.0-0
	TCP/IP	A state and							
	Port	No Signal							
	WI-FI	NIC Name				Enable			
÷	3G/4G	Network Type							
	PPPOE	APN							
	DDNS	Authentication Type							
	UPnP	Dial-up No.							
h		Username							
	SNMP	Password							
	Multicast	Network Status				Ballana			
						IP Address			
	Alarm Center	SIM Status				Subnet Mask			
	Register	PPP Status				Default Gateway			
	P2P								
							Ap	oply	Back

## 5.15.1.5 Configuring PPPoE Settings

PPPoE is another way for the Device to access the network. You can establish network connection by configuring PPPoE settings to give the Device a dynamic IP address in the WAN. To use this function, firstly you need to obtain the user name and password from the Internet Service Provider.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > NETWORK > PPPoE.

The **PPPoE** interface is displayed.

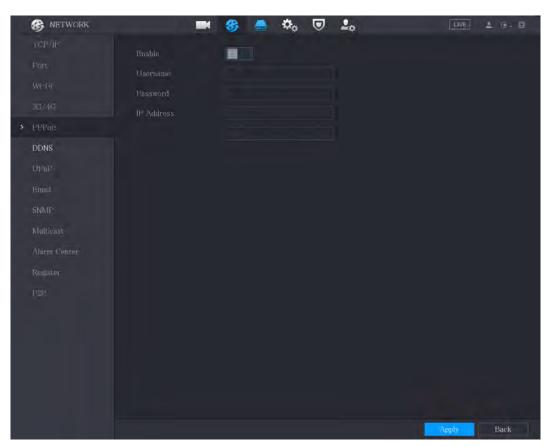


Figure 5-201

<u>Step 2</u> Enable the PPPoE function.

- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Username** box and **Password** box, enter the user name and password accordingly provided by the Internet Service Provider.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

The system pops up a message to indicate the successfully saved. The IP address appears on the PPPoE interface. You can use this IP address to access the Device.

When the PPPoE function is enabled, the IP address on the **TCP/IP** interface cannot be modified.

## 5.15.1.6 Configuring DDNS Settings

When the IP address of the Device changes frequently, the DDNS function can dynamically refresh the correspondence between the domain on DNS and the IP address, ensuring you access the Device by using the domain.

## Preparing for Configuration

Confirm if the Device supports the DDNS Type and log in the website provided by the DDNS service provider to register the information such as domain from PC located in the WAN.

After you have registered and logged in the DDNS website successfully, you can view the information of all the connected devices under this user name.

## **Configuring Steps**

## Step 1 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > DDNS.

The **DDNS** interface is displayed.

#### Figure 5-202

S NETWORK		🍪 🚔	۰. 🛡	20	LIVE	. G - 8
TCP/IP	Enable					
Port	Chable	After enabling T	TIME monther	TREA materia portion to	ay collect your device info	
W(=19		, arer enabulig i		chine philip server in		
3G/4G						
PPPoiz	Type Server Address	Dyndns DDNS members.dynd				
> DDNS	Domain Name	memoers.aynu	ns.org			
UPn1*						
Email						
SNMP		5				
Multicast						
Alarm Contor						
Registor						
PSP						
1,200						
					Apply	Back

 $\underline{Step \ 2}$  Configure the settings for the DDNS parameters.

Table 5-62

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the DDNS function.
	After enabling DDNS function, the third-party might collect your
	Device information.
Туре	Type and address of DDNS service provider.
	Type: Dyndns DDNS; address: members.dyndns.org
Server Address	Type: NO-IP DDNS; address: dynupdate.no-ip.com
	Type: CN99 DDNS; address: members.3322.org
Domain Name	The domain name for registering on the website of DDNS service
Domain Name	provider.
User Name	Enter the user name and password obtained from DDNS service
Password	provider. You need to register (including user name and password)
Fassworu	on the website of DDNS service provider.
Interval	Enter the amount of time that you want to update the DDNS.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

Enter the domain name in the browser on your PC, and then press **Enter**. If the web interface of the Device is displayed, the configuration is successful. If not, the configuration is failed.

# 5.15.1.7 Configuring EMAIL Settings

You can configure the email settings to enable the system to send the email as a notification when there is an alarm event occurs.

```
<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Email.
```

The **Email** interface is displayed.

	G NETWORK		🍪 🌲 ·	۰. ک	20	Live 1 G. D
		Enable				
		SMTP Server	MailServer			
		Password				
>	Email		Receiver 1			
	SNMP	Ennil Address	none			
		Eneryption Type	TLS			
		Sending Interval	120			
		Sending Interval	60			
						pply Back

Figure 5-203

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the email parameters.

Table 5-63

Parameter	Description					
	Enable the email function.					
Enable						
Enable	There might be risk of sending data to specified email address					
	after it is enabled.					
SMTP Server	Enter the address of SMTP server of sender's email account.					
Port	Enter the port value of SMTP server. The default value setting is					
FUIL	25. You can enter the value according to your actual situation.					
Username	Enter the user name and password of sender's email account.					
Password	Enter the user name and password of sender s email account.					
Anonymous	If enable the anonymity function, you can login as anonymity.					
	In the <b>Receiver</b> list, select the number of receiver that you want to					
Receiver	receive the notification. The Device supports up to three mail					
	receivers.					
Email Address	Enter the email address of mail receiver(s).					

Parameter	Description				
Sender	Enter the sender's email address. It supports maximum three				
Sender	senders separated by comma.				
	Enter the email subject.				
Subject	Supports Chinese, English and Arabic numerals. It supports				
	maximum 64 characters.				
Attachment	Enable the attachment function. When there is an alarm event, the				
Allachiment	system can attach snapshots as an attachment to the email.				
	Select the encryption type: <b>NONE</b> , <b>SSL</b> , or <b>TLS</b> .				
Encryption Type					
	For SMTP server, the default encryption type is <b>TLS</b> .				
	This is the interval that the system sends an email for the same				
	type of alarm event, which means, the system does not send an				
Sending Interval	email upon any alarm event.				
(sec.)	This setting helps to avoid the large amount of emails caused by				
	frequent alarm events.				
	The value ranges from 0 to 3600. 0 means that there is no interval.				
Health Mail	Enable the health test function. The system can send a test email				
	to check the connection.				
Sending Interval	This is the interval that the system sends a health test email.				
(Min.)	The value ranges from 30 to 1440. 0 means that there is no				
()	interval.				
	Click Test to test the email sending function. If the configuration is				
Test	correct, the receiver's email account will receive the email.				
	Before testing, click <b>Apply</b> to save the settings.				

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

# 5.15.1.8 Configuring UPnP Settings

You can map the relationship between the LAN and the WAN to access the Device on the LAN through the IP address on the WAN.

## Preparation for Configuration

- Login the router to set the WAN port to enable the IP address to connect into the WAN.
- Enable the UPnP function at the router.
- Connect the Device with the LAN port on the router to connect into the LAN.
- Select **Main Menu > NETWORK > TCP/IP**, configure the IP address into the router IP address range, or enable the DHCP function to obtain an IP address automatically.

# **Configuration Steps**

## <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > NETWORK > UPnP.

The **UPnP** interface is displayed.

Port Mapping         Port Mapping           Status         Status           We141         LAN IP           J35/4G         WAN IP           Port Mapping List         Port Mapping List           DDNS         7         Service Name         Portocol         Internal Port External         Modify           UPaP         1         HTTP         FCP         80         80         #           Email         3         UDP         UDP         37777         #         #           SNMP         4         RTSP         UDP         554         554         #           Multicast         5         RTSP         UDP         161         161         #           Murti Center         7         HTTPS         1CP         443         443         #	Atus NUIP AN IP Tr Mopping List 7 Service Name Protocol Internal Port External Modify 1 HITTP TCP 80 80 2 2 TCP TCP 37777 47777 2 3 UDP UDP 37778 47778 2 4 RTSP UDP 554 554 2 5 RTSP TCP 554 954 2 6 SNMP UDP 161 164 2	S NETWORK			<b>S</b> =	<b>0</b> 0		•		LIVE	4 6-
Status         Status           36/46         LAN IP           36/46         WAN IP           PPPol:         Port Mopping List           DONS         7         Service Name         Protocol         Internal Port External Modify           UPnP         1         ITFTP         TCP         80         80         *           Email         2         TCP         TCP         37778         37777         *           SNMP         4         RTSP         UDP         554         554         *           Multicast         5         RTSP         TCP         554         *         *           Mirm Center         7         ICP         443         443         *	AN IP AN		Port M	apping							
Wi-14         LAN IP           3G/4G         WAN IP           PPP6B         Port Mapping List           DDNS         7         Service Name         Internal Port External Modify           UPnP         1         HTTP         TCP         80         80           2         TCP         17CP         37777         777           Email         3         UDP         UDP         37778         37777           SNMF         4         RTSP         UDP         554         554           Multicast         5         RTSP         TCP         554         554           Marm Center         7         HTTPS         10DP         161         161	AN IP AN										
3G/4G         WAN IP           PPP04         Port Mapping List           DDNS         7         Service Name         Protocol         Internal Port External Modify           UPnP         1         HTTP         TCP         80         80         *           Email         3         UDP         UDP         37778         37777         *           SNMP         4         RTSP         UDP         554         554         *           Multicast         5         RTSP         TCP         554         *         *           Marm Center         7         HTTPS         TCP         443         443         *	AN IP AT Mapping List 7 Service Name Protocol Internal Port External Modify 1 HTTP TCP 80 80 2 2 TCP TCP 37777 37777 2 3 UDP UDP 37778 37778 2 4 RTSP UDP 554 554 2 5 RTSP TCP 554 954 2 6 SNMR UDP 161 161 2										
WAN IP         Port Mapping List           DDNS         7         Service Name.         Protocol         Internal Port External Modify           UP'nP         1         HTTP         TCP         80         80           Email         2         TCP         TCP         37777         37777           SNMP         4         RTSP         UDP         37778         37778         4           Multicast         5         RTSP         TCP         554         554         4           Marm Center         7         HTTPS         TCP         443         443         4	Art Mapping List7Service NameProtocolInternal Port ExternalModify1HTTPTCP80802TCPTCP37777377773UDPUDP37778377784RTSPUDP5545545RTSPTCP5545546SNMPUDP161161										
Port Mapping List         Protocol         Internal Port External         Modify           UPnP         1         HTTP         TCP         80         80         ////////////////////////////////////	7         Service Name         Protocol         Internal Port External         Modify           1         HTTP         TCP         80         80         2           2         TCP         TCP         37777         37777         2           3         UDP         UDP         37778         37778         2           4         RTSP         UDP         554         554         2           5         RTSP         TCP         554         554         2           6         SNMP         UDP         161         164         2		WAN IF								
T     Service Name     Protocol     Internal Port External     Modify       UPnF     1     HTTP     TCP     80     80     *       Email     2     TCP     TCP     37777     37777     *       3     UDP     UDP     37778     37778     *       SNMP     4     RTSP     UDP     554     554       Multicast     5     RTSP     TCP     161     161       Ahrm Center     7     HTTPS     TCP     443     443	1         HTTP         TCP         80         80         2           2         TCP         TCP         37777         37777         2           3         UDP         UDP         37778         37778         2           4         RTSP         UDP         554         554         2           5         RTSP         TCP         554         554         2           6         SNMP         UDP         161         161         2	PPPols	Port M								
Email         2         TCP         TCP         3777         3777           3         UDP         UDP         37778         37778         1           SNMP         4         RTSP         UDP         554         554         1           Multicast         5         RTSP         TCP         554         554         1           Marm Center         7         HTTPS         1CP         443         443         1	2         TCP         TCP         37777         #           3         UDP         UDP         37778         37778         #           4         RTSP         UDP         554         #         #           5         RTSP         TCP         594         #         #           6         SNMP         UDP         161         164         #			Service Name	P	rotocol	Internal Por	External	Modify		
Email         3         UDP         UDP         37778         37778           SNMP         4         RTSP         UDP         554         554         ************************************	3         UDP         37778         37778           4         RTSP         UDP         554         554           5         RTSP         TCP         554         554           6         SNMP         UDP         161         164	UPnP		HITP		CP			1		
3         UDP         37778         37778           SNMP         4         RTSP         UDP         554         554           Multicast         5         RTSP         TCP         554         554           6         SNMP         UDP         161         161         161           Alarm Center         7         HTTPS         TCP         443         443	4         RTSP         UDP         554         554         26           5         RTSP         TCP         554         554         26           6         SNMP         UDP         161         164         26	Fread		TCP		CP	37777	37777	1		
Multicast         5         RTSP         TCP         554         554         *           m         SNMP         UDP         161         161         *           Alarm Contor         7         HITPS         TCP         443         443         *	5 RTSP TCP 554 2 6 SNMP UDP 161 161 2			UDP		DP		37778	1		
Figure as the system     Figure as the system     Figure as the system       Alarm Contor     7     HTTPS     TCP     143     143	6 SNMP UDP 161 161 🖍	SNMP		RTSP					ï		
Alarm Center 7 HITTIS TCP 443 443											
	7 HITTPS TCP 443 443	Aliana Cantan									
				HITTPS		CP	443	443	/		

Figure 5-204

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the UPnP parameters.

Table 5-64

Parameter	Description						
Port Mapping	Enable the UPnP function.						
1 ort mapping	After it is enabled, the intranet services and ports shall be mapped						
	to extranet, proceed with caution.						
	Indicates the status of UPnP function.						
Status	Offline: Failed.						
	Online: Succeeded.						
LAN IP	Enter IP address of router on the LAN.						
	After mapping succeeded, the system obtains IP address						
	automatically without performing any configurations.						
WAN IP	Enter IP address of router on the WAN.						
	After mapping succeeded, the system obtains IP address						
	automatically without performing any configurations.						

	he settings in PAT table correspond to the UPnP PAT table on the outer.
Port Mapping List	<ul> <li>Service Name: Name of network server.</li> <li>Protocol: Type of protocol.</li> <li>Int. Port: Internal port that is mapped on the Device.</li> <li>Ext. Port: External port that is mapped on the router.</li> <li>To avoid the conflict, when setting the external port, try to use the ports from 1024 through 5000 and avoid popular ports from 1 through 255 and system ports from 256 through 1023.</li> <li>When there are several devices in the LAN, reasonably arrange the ports mapping to avoid mapping to the same external port.</li> <li>When establishing a mapping relationship, ensure the mapping ports are not occupied or limited.</li> <li>The internal and external ports of TCP and UDP must be the same and cannot be modified.</li> <li>Click to modify the external port.</li> </ul>

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

In the browser, enter http://WAN IP: External IP port. You can visit the LAN Device.

# 5.15.1.9 Configuring SNMP Settings

### $\square$

Not all models support this function.

You can connect the Device with some software such as MIB Builder and MG-SOFT MIB Browser to manage and control the Device from the software.

## Preparation for Configuration

- Install the software that can manage and control the SNMP, such as MIB Builder and MG-SOFT MIB Browser
- Obtain the MIB files that correspond to the current version from the technical support.

## **Configuration Steps**

## Step 1 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > SNMP.

The **SNMP** interface is displayed.

C	NETWORK		🍪 🚔 🌣	, 🛡	2 <sub>0</sub>	LIVE	4 6.0
		Enable					
			VI		V3 (Recommended)		
		SNMP Port	161				
		Read Community					
		Trap Address					
		Tran Port	162		(1 - 65535)		
		Read-Only Username	Public		Read/Write Username	Private	
>	SNMP	Authentication Type	MD5		Authentication Type	MD5	
	Multicast	Authentication Password			Authentication Password		
	Alarm Center		CBC-DES		Encryption Type	CBC-DES	
		Encryption Pussword					
						Apply	Back

Figure 5-205

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the SNMP parameters. Table 5-65

Parameter	Description					
Enable	Enable the SNMP function.					
Version	Select the check box of SNMP version(s) that you are using.					
	The default version is <b>V3</b> . There is a risk of select V1 or V2.					
SNMP Port	Indicates the monitoring port on the agent program.					
Read Community	Indicates the read/write strings supported by the agent program					
Write Community	Indicates the read/write strings supported by the agent program.					
Trap Address	Indicates the destination address for the agent program to send the					
Trap Address	Trap information.					
Trap Port	Indicates the destination port for the agent program to send the					
Партон	Trap information.					
Read-Only	Enter the user name that is allowed to access the Device and has					
Username	the "Read Only" permission.					
Read/Write	Enter the user name that is allowed to access the Device and has					
Username	the "Read and Write" permission.					
Authentication Type	Includes MD5 and SHA. The system recognizes automatically.					
Authentication						
Password	Enter the password for authentication type and encryption type.					
Encryption	The password should be no less than eight characters.					
Password						

Parameter	Description
Encryption Type	In the <b>Encryption Type</b> list, select an encryption type. The default
	setting is CBC-DES.
Otan 2 Cananila tha	

<u>Step 3</u> Compile the two MIB files by MIB Builder.

<u>Step 4</u> Run MG-SOFT MIB Browser to load in the module from compilation.

- <u>Step 5</u> On the MG-SOFT MIB Browser, enter the Device IP that you want to manage, and then select the version number to query.
- <u>Step 6</u> On the MG-SOFT MIB Browser, unfold the tree-structured directory to obtain the configurations of the Device, such as the channels quantity and software version.

## 5.15.1.10 Configuring Multicast Settings

When you access the Device from the network to view the video, if the access is exceeded, the video will not display. You can use the multicast function to group the IP to solve the problem.

### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Multicast.

The **Multicast** interface is displayed.

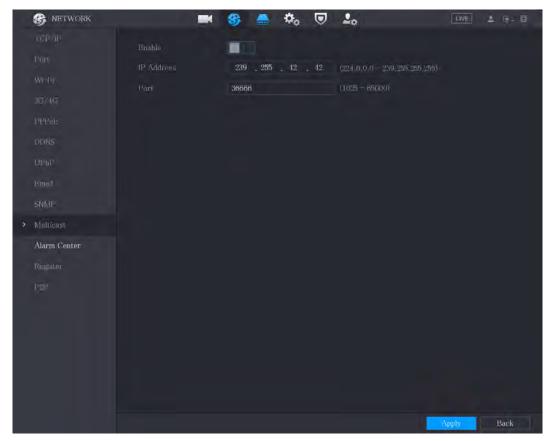


Figure 5-206

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the multicast parameters.

Table 5-66

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the multicast function.
IP Address	Enter the IP address that you want to use as the multicast IP.
IF AUUIESS	The IP address ranges from 224.0.0.0 through 239.255.255.255.

Port	Enter the port for the multicast. The port ranges from 1025 through
Poll	65000.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

You can use the multicast IP address to login the web.

On the web login dialog box, in the **Type** list, select **MULTICAST**. The web will automatically obtain the multicast IP address and join. Then you can view the video through multicast function.

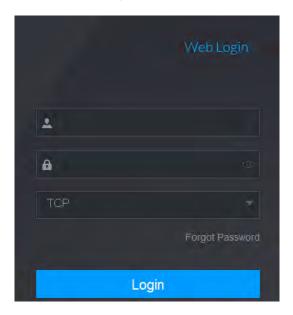


Figure 5-207

# 5.15.1.11 Configuring Register Settings

You can register the Device into the specified proxy server which acts as the transit to make it easier for the client software to access the Device.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Register.

The **Register** interface is displayed.

# WFTWORK Imable F0F/0P Imable F0F No. No. 1 No. 1 305/4G Port Scrver Address 0.0.0. 305/4G Port D005 0 D005 0 D005 0 D005 0 D005 0 NMP Multicast Alarm Center Port P3P Port

Figure 5-208

 $\underline{Step \ 2} \quad Configure \ the \ settings \ for \ the \ register \ parameters.$ 

Table 5-67

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the register function.
No.	The default value is 1.
Server IP Address	Enter the server IP address or the server domain that you want to register to.
Port	Enter the port of the server.
Sub Service ID	This ID is allocated by the server and used for the Device.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

# 5.15.1.12 Configuring Alarm Center Settings

You can configure the alarm center server to receive the uploaded alarm information. To use this function, the **Report Alarm** check box must be selected. For details about alarm event settings, see "5.10 Alarm Events Settings."

### Step 1 Select Main Menu > NETWORK > Alarm Center.

The Alarm Center interface is displayed.

# In EP VORK In EP / IP Port Port Port Strver Addross IFP / IP Banable Strver Addross IP / IP DONS Auto Report Plan Everyday OBSO Port Porb Drai/I Banable Styler Port Image: Port Port Banable Styler Auto Report Plan: Everyday OBSO Nurticast Part Part Rugster: Part Part Nurticast Nurticast Nurticast Nurticast Nurticast Nurticast Nurticast Nurticast </table

Figure 5-209

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the alarm center parameters.

#### Table 5-68

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the alarm center function.
Protocol Type	In the Protocol Type list, select protocol type. The default is
гоюсогтуре	ALARM CENTER.
Server Address	The IP address and communication port of the PC installed with
Port	alarm client.
Auto Doport Diop	In the Auto Report Plan list, select time cycle and specific time for
Auto Report Plan	uploading alarm.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

## 5.15.1.13 Configuring P2P Settings

You can manage the devices by using P2P technology to download the application and register the devices. For details, see "5.1.4.5 Configuring P2P Settings."

# 5.15.2 Configuring Network Testing Settings

## 5.15.2.1 Testing the Network

You can test the network connection status between the Device and other devices. <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > MAINTAIN > Network > Test. The **Network Test** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-210

C MAINTAIN	🛇 💄	۹ 🛃	0 17	0		1 2 2.8
			Test			
			1			
	Destination IP					
Managor						
		sdb1(USB U	SB)			Refresh
						Browse
	Name			Packet Sniffer Siz	ze Packet Sniff	fer Backup

<u>Step 2</u> In the **Destination IP** box, enter the IP address.

Step 3 Click Test.

After testing is completed, the test result is displayed. You can check the evaluation for average delay, packet loss, and network status.

Figure	5-211

	twork Load	ist in the second s	
	mana		
	Average Delay;1.0ms Pac Network Status:0K	ket Loss Rate:0%	
Packet Sniffer Backup			
	sdb1(USB USB)		Refresh
			Browse
100.00	Ib	Packet Sniffer Size	Packet Sniffer Backup
Name	112	The first of the second states of the	Tucker Sinner Dackup
Name LAWI	11-	0KB	
	IP.	The first of the second states of the	
	1.	The first of the second states of the	
	42	The first of the second states of the	
		The first of the second states of the	
		The first of the second states of the	
	H.	The first of the second states of the	
	μ.	The first of the second states of the	
	. Pro-	The first of the second states of the	

# 5.15.2.2 Capturing Packet and Backing up

Packet capture means the operations such as capturing, resending, and editing data that are sent and received during network transmission. When there is network abnormality, you can perform packet capturing and back up into the USB storage device. This date can be provided to the technical support for analyzing the network condition.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > MAINTAIN > Network > Test.

The **Test** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-212

🕺 💄	A 🖥	0 12	🤣 💂 🎧	LIVE L D- Ki
		Test		
Destination IP				
	sdb1(USB t	JSB)		• Refresh
				Browse
Name LAN1			Packet Sulffer Size ONB	Packet Sniffer Backup ()

<u>Step 2</u> Connect a USB storage device to the Device.

Step 3 Click Refresh.

The Device starts detecting the USB storage device and displays its name in the **Device Name** box.

- <u>Step 4</u> Select the route of the data that you want to capture and back up.
  - 1) In the **Packet Sniffer Backup** area, click **Browse**.

The **Browse** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-213

Browse					
Device Name	sdb1(USB USB)	▼ Re	fresh Fo	rmat	
Total Space	7.51 GB				
Free Space	0.00 KB				
Address					
Name		Size	Туре	Delete	
CX					
FOUND.000				亩	
🕒 Sinaina kaina kaina				<b> </b>	
📮 snapPic				<b> </b>	
				亩	
📮 cx6				ā	
New Folder				OK Bacl	ĸ

2) Select the route.

- If there are several USB storage devices are connected to the Device, you can select from the Device Name list.
- Click Refresh to total space, free space and the file list in the selected USB storage device.
- to delete the needless files. In the case of insufficient capacity, click •
- Click New Folder to create a new folder in the USB storage device.
- 3) Click **OK** to save the route selection settings. The Test interface is displayed again.
- to start packet capturing and backing up. Step 5 Click  $\square$ 
  - Only the data packet of one LAN can be captured at one time. .
  - After capturing starts, you can exit the **Test** interface to perform other operations such as web login and monitoring.

Step 6 Click to stop capturing.

The backup data is saved in the selected route under the naming style "LAN name-time.pcap." You can open it by using Wireshark software.

Figure 5-214

Device Name	sda5(USB DISK)	Refres	sn		
Total Space	15.60 GB				
Free Space	15.60 GB				
Address	L				
Name		Size	Туре	Delete	Play
DIP IP			Folder		
RemoteConfi	g_20171103141044.csv	464 B	File	亩	
printf_20171	105172349.txt	451.3 KB	File	面	
kmsg_printf_	20171105172349.txt	14.9 KB	File	亩	
LAN1-20171	107135215.pcap	1.18 MB	File	â	

# 5.16 Configuring Account Settings

You can add, modify and delete user accounts, groups, and ONVIF users, and set security questions for admin account.

Ш

The user name supports 31 characters and group name supports 15 characters. The user name can be consisted of letter, number, " ", "@", ".".

- You can set maximum 64 users and 20 groups. The group name by "User" and "Admin" cannot be deleted. You can set other groups and define the relevant permissions. However, the admin account cannot be set randomly.
- You can manage the account by user and group and the name cannot be repeated. Every user must belong to a group, and one user only belongs to one group.

# 5.16.1 Configuring User Account

## 5.16.1.1 Adding a User Account

```
<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ACCOUNT > User.
```

The **User** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-215

🚨 account		🍪 🏯	🍫 🛡 🤽	[	LIVE A G - D
> User					
Group ONVIF User Password Reset	1 Username 1 admin	Group Name admin	Modify Delete Status		Remar .admin 's a/
	Add				

Step 2 Click Add.

The Add interface is displayed.

Figure 5-216

Password			Confirm Password	
Remarks			User MAC	
Group	admin			
Period		Setting		
Permission				
System	Search	Live		
	Search	Līve		
System		Live	SYSTEM INFO	MANUAL CONTROL
All Account Storag	NT	SYSTEM	NETWORK	MANUAL CONTROL CAMERA
	NT	SVSTEM		

 $\underline{Step \ 3}$  Configure the settings for the parameters of adding a user account.

Table 5-69

Parameter	Description
Username	Enter a user name and neceword for the account
Password	Enter a user name and password for the account.
Confirm Password	Re-enter the password.
Remarks	Optional.
Remarks	Enter a description of the account.
User MAC	Enter user MAC address
	Select a group for the account.
Group	
	The user rights must be within the group permission.
	Click Setting to display Setting interface.
Period	Define a period during which the new account can login the device.
Penoa	The new account cannot login the device during the time beyond
	the set period.
	In the <b>Permission</b> area, select the check boxes in the <b>System</b> tab,
Permission	Playback tab, and Monitor tab.
	To manage the user account easily, when defining the user
	account authority, it is recommended not to give the authority to
	the common user account higher that the advanced user account.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to complete the settings.

## Setting Permitted Period

<u>Step 1</u> Next to **Period**, click **Setting**. The **Set** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-217

= M										-			
	 2	1	6	8	.10	12	10	lin.	18	20	-22	24	
📼 Sun												_	*
													¢
													۰
🛱 Wed													÷
🖽 Thu													÷
🛱 Pó													٠
<b>D</b> 80													-

<u>Step 2</u> Define the permitted period. By default, it is active all the time.

- Define the period by drawing.
  - Observe the provided a specified day of a week: On the timeline, click the half-hour blocks to select the active period.
  - $\diamond$  Define for several days of a week: Click  $\square$  before each day, the icon

switches to . On the timeline of any selected day, click the half-hour blocks

to select the active periods, all the days with 🔤 will take the same settings.

 $\diamond$  Define for all days of a week: Click All, all the  $\square$  switches to  $\square$ . On the

timeline of any day, click the half-hour blocks to select the active periods, all the days will take the same settings.

Define the period by editing. Take Sunday as an example.

1) Click 箆

The **Period** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-218

Period	_					
Day						
Period 1	00 : 00	- 24 : 00				
Period 2	00:00	- 24: 00				
Period 3	00 : 00	- 24 : 00				
Period 4	00 : 00	- 24 : 00				
Period 5	00 : 00	- 24 : 00				
Period 6	00:00	- 24: 00				
Copy to						
	Mon		Wed			
					OK	Back

2) Enter the time frame for the period and select the check box to enable the settings.

- $\diamond$  There are six periods for you to set for each day.
- ◇ Under Copy, select All to apply the settings to all the days of a week, or select specific day(s) that you want to apply the settings to.
- 3) Click **OK** to save the settings.

Step 3 Click OK.

# 5.16.1.2 Modify a User Account

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ACCOUNT > User.

The **User** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-219

User           Group ONVIF User         1         Username         Group Name         Modify Delete         Status         MAC Address         Remar           1         admin         admin         Image: Coult         Imag	Le ACCOUNT		8 A	۵. 🖻	20	LIVE A G D
ONVIFUser     1     admin     admin     admin'sat	> User					
	ONVIF User					
Add						
		Add				

<u>Step 2</u> Click for the user account that you want to modify.

The **Modify** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-220

Modify			
Username adm Modify Password Old Password New Password Confirm Password Password Hint Permission		User MAC Group Remarks Unlock Pattern	<b>6</b>
System Search All All ACCOUNT STORAGE SECURITY	Live SYSTEM EVENT RACRUP	SYSTEM INFO NETWORK MAINTENANCE	MANUAL CONTROL CAMERA
			OK Back

<u>Step 3</u> Change the settings for password, user name, user group, user MAC, memo, period, and authority.

 $\square$ 

The new password can be set from 8 digits through 32 digits and contains at least two types from number, letter and special characters (excluding"", """, ";", and "&"). For the admin account, you enable/disable the unlock pattern and modify password hint.

To use the unlock pattern, enable Unlock Pattern, click [1], draw a pattern in the

Unlock Pattern interface, and then click Save to save the setting.

Enter password hint text in **Password Hint** box.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to complete the settings.

## 5.16.1.3 Deleting a User Account

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ACCOUNT > User.

The **User** interface is displayed.

Figure	5-221
--------	-------

🚨 ACCOUNT		6	۵. 🖻	20	LIVE & 0 - 0
> User					
Group ONVIF User Password Reset	1 Username 1 admin	Group Name admin	Modify Delete	Status MAC Address Local L	Remar .admin <sup>-1</sup> s al
	Add		-111		÷

Step 2 Click for the user account that you want to delete. A **Message** is displayed.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to delete a user account.

# 5.16.2 Configuring Group Account

## 5.16.2.1 Adding a Group

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ACCOUNT > Group. The GROUP interface is displayed.

Figure	5-222
--------	-------

	2. ACCOUNT			6 🛋	¢ <sub>o</sub> (	🛡 🎿		LIVE	4 6 - 8
		2 G	roup Name		Modify		Delete	Remarks	
>			min		/		â	administrator grou	
	Password Reset				1		đ	user group	
	ONVIF User								
		Add							

## Step 2 Click Add.

The **Add** interface is displayed.



Add			
Group Name			
Remarks			
System Search	Live		
All ACCOUNT STORAGE SECURITY	SYSTEM EVENT BACKUP	SYSTEM INFO NETWORK MAINTENANCE	MANUAL CONTROL CAMERA
			OK Back

 $\underline{Step \ 3}$  Configure the settings for the parameters of adding a group.

Table 5-70

Parameter	Description
Group Name	Enter a name for the group.

Parameter	Description				
Remarks	Optional.				
Remarks	Enter a description of the account.				
Dermission	In the <b>Permission</b> area, select the check boxes in the <b>System</b> tab,				
Permission	Playback tab, and Monitor tab.				

<u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to complete the settings.

# 5.16.2.2 Modifying a Group

## <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ACCOUNT > Group.

The **Group** interface is displayed.

6			N 83	🚔 🎝 (	🛡 🚣	LIVE 🕹 🗄 🛱
	User					
5	Group	2 Group Na 1 admin	me	Modify	Delete	Remarks administrator group
	ONVIF User	2 user		1	5 5	user group
	Password Reset					
	Password Reset					
		Add				

Figure 5-224

Step 2 Click for the group account that you want to modify.

<u>Step 3</u> The **Modify** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-225

lodify			
Group	user		
Group Name	user		
	user group		
System All STORAGE SECURITY		SYSTEM INFO NETWORK MAINTENANCE	MANUAL CONTROL.
			OK Back

<u>Step 4</u> Change the settings for group name, memo, and authority. <u>Step 5</u> Click **OK** to complete the settings.

# 5.16.2.3 Deleting a Group

# <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > ACCOUNT > Group.

The **Group** interface is displayed.

Figure \$	5-226
-----------	-------

		<b>-</b> 8	in 🛋 🔹 🖉	20	LIVE 1 E- D
	User	2 Group Name	Modify	Delete	Remarks
9	Group	1 admin	Mouny	Ê	administrator group
	ONVIF User	2 user	1	ŧ	usergroup
	Password Reset				
		Add			
		Add			
	-				

Step 2 Click for the user account that you want to delete.

A **Message** is displayed.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to delete a group.

# 5.16.3 Configuring ONVIF Users

The device manufactured by other company can connect to the Device through ONVIF protocol by an authorized ONVIF account.

 $\square$ 

The admin account is created for ONVIF users right after the Device has been initialized

Step 1 Select Main Menu > ACCOUNT > ONVIF User.

The **ONVIF User** interface is displayed.

Figure 5	-227
----------	------

	<b>≟</b> æ ACCOUNT User		-	\$	-	<b>\$</b> 0		20		-	LIVE	4	<b>⊡</b> = 1	9
	Group	1	Username	Gr	roup Na	me	Modi	fy	Delete					
>	ONVIF User		admin		admin				â					
	Password Reset	Add												

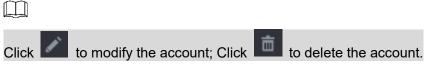
#### Step 2 Click Add.

The Add interface is displayed. See Figure 5-228.

Figure 5-228

Add			
Username			
Confirm Password			
Group	admin		
		ОК	Back

- <u>Step 3</u> Enter user name, password, and select the group that you want this account to belong to.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to save the settings.



# 5.17 Audio Management

Audio management function manages audio files and configures the playing schedule. When there is an alarm event, the audio file can be activated.

# 5.17.1 Configuring Audio Files

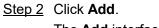
You can add audio files, listen to audio files, rename and delete audio files, and configure the audio volume.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > AUDIO > File Management.

The File Management interface is displayed.

AUDIO 🛇 🧶 🧛 🖶 🕲 🏹 🖵 🮧 💷 🗸	
Andlo Play	
0 File Name Size Play Rename Delet	
Volume - O	+
Α	dd

Figure 5-229



The  $\boldsymbol{Add}$  interface is displayed.

Figure 5-230

Device Name	sdb1(USB USB)	▼ 1	Refresh Form		
Device Name	SOBI(USD USD)		Reiresn Port		
	7.51 GB				
	0.00 KB				
Name		Size	Туре	Delete	
cx					
FOUND.000				ā	
• ###70###					
📄 Sielen III.				±.	
				<del>直</del>	
				亩	
🗀 cx6					-

- Step 3 Select the audio files that you want to import.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to start importing audio files from the USB storage device. If the importing is successful, the audio files will display in the **File Management** interface.

Figure 5-231

1	File Name	Size	Play	Rename	Delete
1	softmusic.mp3	2.14 MB	(j)	1	

The imported audio files are automatically saved into the HDD, so you do not need to connect to the USB storage device to get the file next time.

- Click to play the audio file.
- Click to rename the audio file.
- Click to delete the audio file.

To decrease or increase the playing volume, move the slider to the left or to the right.

# 5.17.2 Configuring Playing Schedule for Audio Files

You can configure the settings to play the audio files during the defined time period. <u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu > AUDIO > Audio Play**. The **Audio Play** interface is displayed.

#### Figure 5-232

Period		Interval	Loop Output
00:00 - 24:00	None	<b>▼</b> 60 min.	0 Mic 💌
00:00 - 24:00	None	<b>▼</b> 60 min.	0 Mic 🔻
00:00 - 24:00	None	<b>▼</b> 60 min.	0 Mic 🔻
00:00 - 24:00	None	<b>▼</b> 60 min.	0 Mic 🔻
00:00 - 24:00	None	<b>▼</b> 60 min.	0 Mic 🔻
00:00 - 24:00	None	<b>▼</b> 60 min.	0 Mic 🔻

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the schedule parameters.

Table 5-71

Parameter	Description
	In the <b>Period</b> box, enter the time. Select the check box to enable
Period	the settings.
	You can configure up to six periods.
File Name	In the File Name list, select the audio file that you want to play for
	this configured period.
Interval	In the Interval box, enter the time in minutes for how often you
Interval	want to repeat the playing.
Repeat	Configure how many times you want to repeat the playing in the
переа	defined period.
	Includes two options: MIC and Audio. It is MIC by default. The MIC
Output Port	function shares the same port with talkback function and the latter
	has the priority.
$\square$	

Ш

• The finish time for audio playing is decided by audio file size and the configured interval.

Playing priority: Alarm event > Talkback > Trial listening > Audio file.

Step 3 Click Apply to complete the settings.

# 5.18 Storage Management

Storage management function manages the stored resources such as recorded video files and storage space. The function aims at providing easier operation and improving the storage efficiency.

# 5.18.1 Configuring Basic Settings

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Basic.

The **Basic** interface is displayed.

#### Figure 5-233

STORAGE	<b>• •</b>	🚔 🍫 🛡	20	LIVE 🔺 🗄 💆
> Busic				
Schedule		Overwrite		
Disk Manager	Create Video Files	Time Length	- 60 min.	
Record Mode		Never		
Disk Group				
Disk Qunta				
Dizk Chock				
Rec Estimate				
ΕΠ2				
				Apply Back

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the basic settings parameters.

Table 5-72

Parameter	Description				
Disk Full	<ul> <li>Configure the settings for the situation all the read/write discs are full.</li> <li>Select Stop to stop recording</li> <li>Select Overwrite to overwrite the recorded video files always from the earliest time.</li> </ul>				
Create Video Files	Configure the time length and file length for each recorded video.				
Delete Expired Files Configure whether to delete the old files and if yes, configure days.					

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

# 5.18.2 Configuring the Recording and Snapshot Schedule

The system starts recording and taking snapshot according to the configured schedule. For details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded Video Storage Schedule" and "5.1.4.10 Configuring Snapshot Storage Schedule."

# 5.18.3 Configuring Disk Manager

You can view the HDD information, format HDD, and configure the HDD type through HDD manager.

Step 1 Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Disk Manager.

The **Disk Manager** interface is displayed.

In the table, you can view the information of current HDD, such as device name, HDD type, status, total space and free space, and serial number of the HDD port.

STORAGE		<b>• •</b>	🚔 🍫 🛡	9 ≗≎	LIVE	4 6-8
	1* D	evice Name	Physical Position	Properties	Health Status	Free St
		-	-	- Toperties	-	0.00
Disk Manager				Read/Write		
Record Mode						
Disk Chock						
FTP						
	Format				Apply	Back

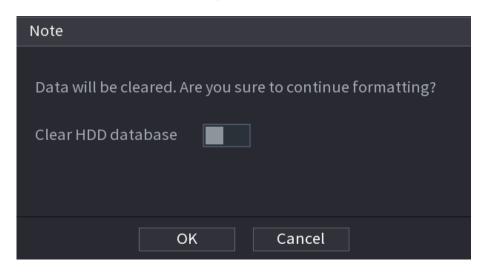
<u>Step 2</u> Configuring the settings for the HDD manager.

- HDD type setting: In the **Properties** list, select **Read/Write**, **Read Only**, and then click **Apply** to save the settings.
- HDD format: Select the HDD that you want to format, click Format, and enable Clear HDD database in the pop-up message, click OK and enter the password of admin user in the prompted dialog box, click OK and then following the on-screen instructions to complete formatting.

 $\square$ 

Formatting HDD will erase all data on the disk, proceed with caution.

Figure 5-235



# 5.18.4 Configuring Record

Record type includes auto and manual record. You can configure record type of main stream and sub stream. See "5.7 Configuring Record Settings".

# 5.18.5 Configuring Advance Settings

Create HDD group, and save main stream, sub stream and snapshot of designated channels to the HDD group.



- If the interface displays that "Current HDD Mode is Quota Group", click Change to HDD Group Mode, and then configure HDD group.
- You can enable either HDD Group Mode or Quota Group. The system prompts to reboot the device each time when you switch the mode.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Disk Group > Disk Group. The Disk Group interface is displayed.

Figure 5-236

and storage	( transmit	🖬 🍪 🚄	ی 🕫	20	LIVE 🔺 🗄 - 🛱
Dusi:	Disk Group	Main Stream	Sub Stream		
Schedulo	Disk group m	ode selected.			
Disk Manager					
Record Mode		Device Name			k Group
> Disk Group				1	
Disk Queta					
Disk Check					
Rec Estimate					
919					
					Apply Back

<u>Step 2</u> Select group for each HDD, and then click **Apply** to complete the settings.

<u>Step 3</u> After configuring HDD group, click **Main Stream**, **Sub Stream** and **Snapshot** tabs respectively, to configure the saving of main stream, sub stream and snapshot information of different channels to different HDD groups.

## Figure 5-237

	STORAGE			8	<b>.</b>		2.			/E	(G + 🗒
			Mair	Stream	Sub						
		Disk group	mode selecte	d.							
		Apply to A				Copy to All					
,	Disk Group	Channel						Channel		Group	
									1		
	Disk Check		1 7								
	PTP:										
_											
									Apply		Back

Figure 5-238

STORAGE		-	1 3	🚔 🗘		<b>2</b> ¢	LIVE	4 6.8
				Sub	Śtream			
	Disk group							
	Apply to A				Copy to All			
Disk Group	Channol		oup Channel		oup Channel 3			
		1 -					1 *	
Disk Chock								
EIIS								
							Apply	Back

#### Figure 5-239

	STORAGE	and a second		6	¢ <sub>o</sub>		2 <sub>0</sub>		LIVE	4 0.0
•	Erre	4 11	Main node solecte 1 Disk Group	Channel	Suh Str - Co	putn py to All Channel 3	Snapsh Dísk Gr 1	oup. Channel	Live Disk Group 1 * 1 *	
									Apply	Back

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

# 5.18.6 Configuring Disk Quota

By configuring quota, allocate fixed storage capacity to each channel, and distribute the storage space of each channel reasonably.



- If the interface displays that "Current HDD Mode is HDD Group", click Change to Quota Mode, and then configure quota.
- You can enable either HDD Group Mode or Quota Group. The system prompts to reboot the device each time when you switch the mode.

Step 1 Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Disk Quota.

The **Disk Quota** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-240

STORAGE		<b>•</b> 8	🚔 🌼	ا چ	i	LIVE	4 6:0
Busic	Disk group		Are vo	u sure you want			
Schedulo							
Disk Manager	Chunnel						
Record Mode	Disk	Disk Quota		Disk	Disk Quota	Free Space	
Disk Group	SATA1			SATA2			
> Disk Quota							
Disk Chock							
Rec Estimate							
FTP							
						Apply	

- <u>Step 2</u> Select the channels you want to configure, and select quota from the drop-down list of corresponding HDD.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.
  - $\square$

Click **Quota Statistics** to view the quota of each channel in HDD. See Figure 5-241. Figure 5-241

Q	Quota Statistics						
	1	Channel	Disk Quota				
		Other	2.72 ТВ				

# 5.18.7 Configuring HDD Detecting Settings

 $\square$ 

Not all models support this function.

HDD detecting function detects the current status of HDD to let you know the HDD performance and replace the defective HDD.

# 5.18.7.1 Checking HDD

You can detect HDD by key area detect and global detect.

- Key area detect: Detect the files saved in HDD. The detected bad track can be repaired by formatting. If there are no files in HDD, the system cannot detect the bad track.
- Global detect: Detect the whole HDD through Windows, which takes time and might affect the HDD that is recording the video.

#### Step 1 Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Disk Check > Manual Check.

The Manual Check interface is displayed. Figure 5-242

<u>Step 2</u> In the **Type** list, select **Key Area Detect** or **Global Check**; and in the **Disk** list, select the HDD that you want to detect.

Step 3 Click Start Check.

The system starts detecting the HDD.

Ш

During detecting, click **Pause** to pause detecting, click **Continue** to restart detecting, and click **Stop Detect** to stop detecting.

	STORAGE	-	<b>•</b> 6	📥 🌣	۲	20	LIVE 🚨 G	- 11
	Basic	Manual Ch	eck Check Report					
		Туре	Key Area Detect		Host-		Start Check	
	Record Mode					OK Bad	Blocked	
						Total Checked		
>	Disk Check							
	Rec Estimate					Checking Disk		
							8 MB/S	
	FTP							
_								

Figure 5-243

### 5.18.7.2 View Detecting Results

After the detecting is completed, you can view the detecting reports to find out the problem and replace the defective HDD to avoid data loss.

#### Step 1 Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Disk Check > Check Report.

The Check Report interface is displayed.

Figure 5-244

Manual C	Check Chec	ek Report			
	Disk No.	Check Type	Start Time	Total Space	Er
		Quick Check	2020-01-05 19:37:32	2794.52 GB	

Step 2 Click

The Details interface is displayed. You can view detecting results and S.M.A.R.T reports.

Figure 5-245

Results       S.M.A.R.T         Type       Quick Check       Export search results.         OK       Bad       Blocked         = 1244 MB       Total Checked       1         Total Space       2794.52 GB         Error       0         Disk No.       1         Bad Sector List       No.         No.       Sector No	etails							
OK Bad Blocked = 1244 MB Total Checked 1 Total Space 2794.52 GB Error 0 Disk No. 1 Bad Sector List	Results	S.M.A.R.T						
= 1244 MBTotal Checked1Total Space2794.52 GBError0Disk No.1Bad Sector List	<b>Type</b> Quick		Export se	arch results.				
= 1244 MBTotal Checked1Total Space2794.52 GBError0Disk No.1Bad Sector List				ок	Bad		Blocker	 I
Total Space2794.52 GBError0Disk No.1Bad Sector List						'	Discille	
Error 0 Disk No. 1 Bad Sector List				Total Check	ed			
Disk No. 1 Bad Sector List				Total Space		2794.52	2 GB	
Bad Sector List				Error				
				Disk No.				
				Bad Sector I	List			
No. Sector No								
				NO. SE	ector No			

Figure 5-246

Det:	ails						
	Results	S.M.A.R.T					
	Results	SIMIAIAI					
	Name	sda					
	Model	HGSTHUS724030ALA6	640				
	SN	PN1231P8G0W19T					
	Health State	us OK					
	Description:						
	ID	Attribute	Threshold	Value	Worst	Current Value	He▲
		Read Error Rate	16	95	95	458757	
		Through Put Perfromance	54	135	135	85	
		Through Put Perfromance Spin Up Time	54 24	135 253	135 253	85 197	
		Spin Up Time	24	253	253	197	

## 5.18.8 Configuring Record Estimate

Record estimate function can calculate how long you can record video according to the HDD capacity, and calculate the required HDD capacity according to the record period.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > STORAGE > Rec Estimate.

The **Rec Estimate** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-247	Figur	те 5	5-247
--------------	-------	------	-------

						LIVE 1 E .
	V Channel	Modify	Bit Rate(Kb/S)	Record Time	Resolution	Frame Rate(FPS)
	4 1				2560x1440(2560x1440)	
		1	4096		2560x1440(2560x1440)	
	1 3	1			2560x1440(2560x1440)	
Record Mode		1			2560x1440(2560x1440)	
	V 5	1			2560x1440(2560x1440)	
	V 6	1	4096		2560x1440(2560x1440)	
LINE VERTICA	× 7	1				
Disk Check		1			1920x1080(1080P)	
	By Space	B	y Tíme			
	Total Space	0			GB Sele	et
				Days		
		cord estim				ing record period.

Step 2 Click

The **Modify** dialog box is displayed.

You can configure the resolution, frame rate, bit rate and record time for the selected channel.

Step 3 Click **OK** to save the settings.

Then the system will calculate the time period that can be used for storage according to the channels settings and HDD capacity.

Click **Copy to** to copy the settings to other channels.

### Calculating Recording Time

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Rec Estimate** interface, click the **By Space** tab.

The **By Space** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-248

	By Time		
Total Space	0	TB = <b>0</b>	GB Select
		Days	
Note: The record	l estimate data is for reference		us when evaluating record period.

Step 2 Click Select.

The Select Disk(s) interface is displayed.

<u>Step 3</u> Select the check box of the HDD that you want to calculate.

In the **By Time** tab, in the **Time** box, the recording time is displayed.

Figure 5-249



### Calculating HDD Capacity for Storage

The **By Time** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-250

By Space	By Time		
Time		Days	
		TB =	GB
Note: The recor			us when evaluating record period.

<u>Step 2</u> In the **Time** box, enter the time period that you want to record. In the **Total Space** box, the required HDD capacity is displayed.

Figure 5-251

By Space Time	By Time	Days
		TB = 707  GB
Note: The reco		ce only. Please be cautious when evaluating record period.

## 5.18.9 Configuring FTP Storage Settings

You can store and view the recorded videos and snapshots on the FTP server.

### Preparation for Configuration

Purchase or download a FTP server and install it on your PC.

Ш

For the created FTP user, you need to set the write permission; otherwise the upload of recorded videos and snapshots might be failed.

#### **Configuration Steps**

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > STORAGE > FTP.

The **FTP** interface is displayed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;u>Step 1</u> On the **Rec Estimate** interface, click the **By Time** tab.

	STORAGE	<b>•</b> (§	) 🚔 🍫 🛡	2 <sub>0</sub>	LAVE 🕹 🗄 - 🗒
Basic				SFTP (Recommende	
Sche					
Disk		Server Address		Port 2	12 (, 1 = 65535 )
Reco					
Disk		Password			nonymous
Disk					
Disk					
Rec J			0		
> FTP		Channel	1		
		Day	Sun		
			00:00 - 24:00		
		Period 2	00:00 - 24:00		
		Picture Upload Interval			
		Channel	Setting		
		Default Tost			Apply Back

Figure 5-252

<u>Step 2</u>	Configure the settings	for the FTP settings	parameters.
---------------	------------------------	----------------------	-------------

Table 5-73

Parameter Description			
Enable	Enable the FTP upload function.		
ETD turne	FTP: Plaintext transmission.		
FTP type	SFTP: Encrypted transmission (recommended)		
Server Address	IP address of FTP server.		
Dort	FTP: The default is 21.		
Port	SFTP: The default is 22.		
Anonymous Enter the user name and password to login the FTP server.			
Username	Enable the anonymity function, and then you can login		
Password	anonymously without entering the user name and password.		
	Create folder on FTP server.		
	• If you do not enter the name of remote directory, system		
	automatically creates the folders according to the IP and		
Storage Dath	time.		
Storage Path	• If you enter the name of remote directory, the system creates		
	the folder with the entered name under the FTP root		
	directory first, and then automatically creates the folders		
	according to the IP and time.		

Parameter	Description				
File Size	<ul> <li>Enter the length of the uploaded recorded video.</li> <li>If the entered length is less than the recorded video length, only a section of the recorded video can be uploaded.</li> <li>If the entered length is more than the recorded video length, the whole recorded video can be uploaded.</li> <li>If the entered length is 0, the whole recorded video will be uploaded.</li> </ul>				
Picture Upload Interval (Sec.)	<ul> <li>If this interval is longer than snapshot interval, the system takes the recent snapshot to upload. For example, the interval is 5 seconds, and snapshot interval is 2 seconds per snapshot, the system uploads the recent snapshot every 5 seconds.</li> <li>If this interval is shorter than snapshot interval, the system uploads the snapshot per the snapshot interval. For example, the interval is 5 seconds, and snapshot interval. For example, the interval is 5 seconds, and snapshot interval is 10 seconds per snapshot, the system uploads the snapshot.</li> <li>To configure the snapshot interval, select Main Menu &gt; CAMERA &gt; Encode &gt; Snapshot.</li> </ul>				
Channel	Select the channel that you want to apply the FTP settings.				
Day	Select the week day and set the time period that you want t				
Period 1, Period 2	upload the recorded files. You can set two periods for each week day.				
Record type	Select the record type (Alarm, Intel, MD, and General) that you want to upload. The selected record type will be uploaded during the configured time period.				

Step 3 Click Test.

The system pops up a message to indicate success or failure. If failed, check the network connection or configurations.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

# 5.19 Security Center

You can set security options to strengthen device security and use the device in a much safer way.

## 5.19.1 Security Status

Security scanning helps get a whole picture of device security status. You can scan user, service and security module status for detailed information about the security status of the device.

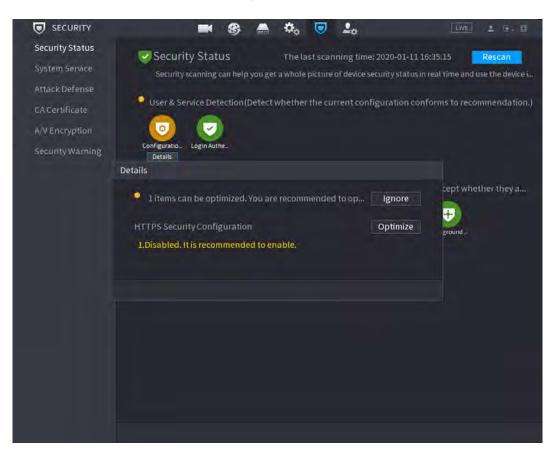
**Detecting User and Service** 

 $\square$ 

Green icon represents a healthy status of the scanned item, and orange icon represents a risky status.

- Login authentication: When there's a risk in the login authentication, the icon will be in orange to warn risk. You can click **Details** to see the detailed risk description.
- Configuration Security: When there's a risk in the device configuration, the icon will be in orange to warn risk. You can click **Details** to see the detailed risk description.

#### Figure 5-253



#### Scanning Security Modules

This area shows the running status of security modules. For details about the security modules, move mouse pointer on the icon to see the on-screen instructions.

#### Scanning Security Status

You can click **Rescan** to scan security status.

## 5.19.2 System Service

You can set UVR basic information such as basic services, 802.1x and HTTPS.

### 5.19.2.1 Basic Services

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SECURITY > System Service > Basic Services.

Figure 5-254

	SECURITY		3	ې 😺	<b>₽</b> ¢	LIVE	A 6:0
	Security Status	Basic Services		IITTPS			
>		Mobile Push Notificati	ons				
3	CA Certificate	CGI					
-		NTP Server					
		Enable Device Discov	ery 🚺				
			Security Me	ode (Recommende	d) -		
						Apply	Cancel

<u>Step 2</u> Select **Basic Services** and configure parameters.

There might be safety risk when **Mobile Push Notifications**, **CGI**, **ONVIF**, **SSH** and **NTP Server** is enabled.

Table 5-74

Parameter	Description
Mobile Push Notifications	After enabling this function, the alarm triggered by the NVR can be pushed to a mobile phone. This function is enabled by default. There might be safety risk if this service is enabled. Disable this function when it is not in use.
CGI	If this function is enabled, the remote devices can be added through the CGI protocol. This function is enabled by default.

Parameter	Description			
ONVIF	If this function is enabled, the remote devices can be added through the ONVIF protocol. This function is enabled by default.			
NTP Server	After enabling this function, a NTP server can be used to synchronize the device. This function is enabled by default.			
SSH	After enabling this function, you can use SSH service. This function is disabled by default.			
Enable Device Discovery	After enabling this function, the device can be searched by other devices.			
Private Protocol Authentication Mode	<ul> <li>Security Mode (Recommended): Uses Digest access authentication when connecting to UVR.</li> <li>Compatible Mode: Select this mode when the client does not support Digest access authentication.</li> </ul>			

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

### 5.19.2.2 802.1x

The device needs to pass 802.1x certification to enter the LAN.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SECURITY > System Service > 802.1x.

The **802.1x** interface is displayed.

Status
Basic Services

System Service

Nic Nanie

Nic Marie

Nic Marie

Pask

Security Warning

CA Certificate

Darming

<u>Step 2</u> Select the Ethernet card you want to certify.

<u>Step 3</u> Select **Enable** and configure parameters.

Table 5-75

Parameter	Description			
NIC Name	Select a NIC.			
	PEAP: protected EAP protocol.			
Authentication	<ul> <li>TLS: Transport Layer Security. Provide privacy and data integrity between two communications application programs.</li> </ul>			
CA Certificate	Enable it and click <b>Browse</b> to import CA certificate from flash drive. For details about importing and creating a certificate, see 5.19.4.			
Username	The username shall be authorized at server.			
Password	Password of the corresponding username.			

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

### 5.19.2.3 HTTPS

We recommend that you enable HTTPS function to enhance system security.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SECURITY > System Service > HTTPS.

Figure 5-255

The **HTTPS** interface is displayed.

Figure	5-256
--------	-------

	SECURITY		🖬 🍪 🖴	<b>\$</b> 0 (	2.0	LIVE	4 6.8
	Security Status	Basic Services	802.1x	HTTPS			
>	System Service	Enable					
	Attack Defense	To enhance sy	stem security, the	Web,ONVIF,R1	SP,CGI service ca	n be accessed to device	vīa
	CACertificate	HTTPS.					
	A/V Encryption	Select a device	certificate			Certificate Ma	nagement
	Security Warning	No. Cer	tificate Serial Num		slīd Period		
						Apply	Back

- <u>Step 2</u> Select **Enable** to enable HTTPS function.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Certificate Management** to create or import a HTTPS certificate from USB drive. For details about importing or creating a CA certificate, see 5.19.4.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select a HTTPS certificate.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

## 5.19.3 Attack Defense

### 5.19.3.1 Firewall

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SECURITY > Attack Defense > Firewall. The Firewall interface is displayed.

SECURITY	-	<b>* 8</b> A	🎝 🗢	20	LIVE	A 6:8
Security Status	Firewall	Account Lockout	Anti-DoS Attack	Sync Time-Whitelist		
System Service	Emble					
> Attack Defense	Mode	i wi	te List	Black List		
CA Certificate	Allow the host	of the IP or MAC in th	e following list to ac	cess the specified port	of current device	via network
A/V Encryption						
Socurity Warning		Host IP/MAC		Port	Modify	Delete
	Add					
					Apply	Back

<u>Step 2</u> Select **Enable** to enable firewall.

<u>Step 3</u> Configure the parameters.

Parameter	Description			
	Mode can be configured when Type is Network Access.			
	If White List is enabled, you can visit device port successfully			
Mode	with IP/MAC hosts in the white list.			
	<ul> <li>If Black List is enabled, you cannot visit device port with IP/MAC hosts in black list.</li> </ul>			
Add	When Type is Network Access, you can configure IP Address, IP Segment and MAC Address.			
Туре	You can select IP address, IP segment and MAC address.			
IP Address	Enter IP Address, Start Port and End Port that is allowed or			
Start Port	forbidden.			
End Port	When Type is IP Address, they can be configured. Start Port and			
	End Port can be configured only in Network Access Type.			

Parameter	Description
Start Address/End Address	Enter Start Address and End Address of IP Segment.
MAC Address	Enter MAC Address that is allowed or forbidden

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

### 5.19.3.2 Account Lockout

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SECURITY > Attack Defense > Account Lockout.

The **Account Lockout** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-258

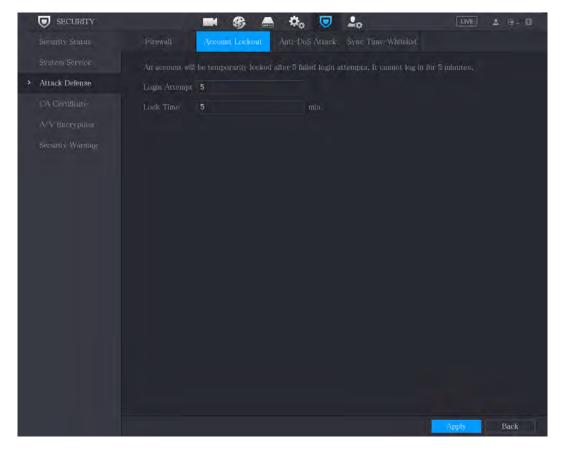




Table 5-76

Parameter	Description				
Attempt(s)	Set the maximum number of allowable wrong password entries. The account will be locked after your entries exceed the maximum number. Value range: 5–30. Default value: 5.				
Lock Time	Set how long the account is locked for. Value range: 5–120 minutes. Default value: 5 minutes.				

Step 3 Click Apply to complete the settings.

### 5.19.3.3 Anti-Dos Attack

You can enable **SYN Flood Attack Defense** and **ICMP Flood Attack Defense** to defend the device against Dos attack. See Figure 5-259.

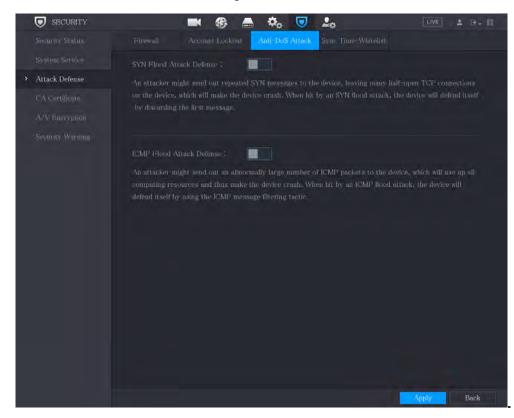


Figure 5-259

### 5.19.3.4 Sync Time-Whitelist

### $\square$

The synchronization is only allowed with hosts in the trusted list.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SECURITY > Attack Defense > Sync Time-Whitelist.

The Sync Time-Whitelist interface is displayed.

SECURITY		<b>B</b> 🚯 🛔	A 🍫 😇	20	LIVE 🛓 🗄 - 🧱
Security Status	Firewall		Anti-DoS Attack	Sync Time-Whitelist	
System Service	Enable				
> Attack Defense		mization operation is or	dy allowed with hosts	in the trusted list.	
CA Certificate		Host IP/MAC		Modify	Delete
A√V Encryption Security Warning					
	Add				
					Apply Back

<u>Step 2</u> Select Enable to enable Sync Time-Whitelist function.

<u>Step 3</u> Configure the parameters.

Table 5-77

Parameter	Description	
Add	You can add trusted hosts for time synchronization.	
Туре	Select IP address or IP segment for hosts to be added.	
IP Address	Input the IP address of a trusted host.	
Start Address	Input the start IP address of trusted hosts.	
End Address	Input the end IP address of trusted hosts.	

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

## 5.19.4 CA Certificate

You can create or import device certificate and install trusted CA Certificate.

## 5.19.4.1 Device Certificate

#### **Create Certificate**

1. Select Main Menu > SECURITY > CA Certificate > Device Certificate.

The **Device Certificate** interface is displayed.

 $\square$ 

- Click 🛃 to download the certificate to local storage.
- Click to delete the certificate. The deleted certificate cannot be restored, proceed with caution.

SECURITY	🛋 🍪 🎰 🍫 🦁 🦾	E 4 6.	
Security Status	Device Certificate Trusted CA Cert		
System Service	A device certificate is a proof of device legal status. For example, when the browser is	s	
Attack Defense	visiting device via HTTPS, the device certificate shall be verified.		
CACertificate	Create Certificate CA Application and Import Import Third-party Certific	ata	
A/V Encryption Security Warning	No. Certificate Serial Number Valid Period Used by 1 2050-01-03 16:15:34 General, HTTPs, RTSPO	Default	
	•		F

#### Figure 5-261

2. Configure parameters.

Table 5-78

Parameter	Description	
County	This parameter is user defined.	
State	This parameter is user defined.	
City Name	This parameter is user defined.	

Parameter	Description	
Valid Period	Input a valid period for the certificate.	
Organization	This parameter is user defined.	
Organization Unit	This parameter is user defined.	
Domain Name	Input the IP address of the certificate.	

3. Click Create.

## CA Application and Import

Follow the on-screen instructions to finish CA application and import.

 $\square$ 

Insert a USB flash drive before operating.

Figure 5-262

CA Application and Import		
Procedure: Step 1: Select 'Create a Certificate Request' to generate a certificate request file. Step 2: Submit the certificate request file to a third-party CA institution to apply for a certificate. Step 3: Select 'Import a Certificate' and then import the CA certificate issued by the third-party institution.		
Type Create Certifica		
Country Province		
City Name		
Valid Period		
Organization		
Organization Unit		
Domain Name	No. Com	
	Create Cancel	

## Import Third-Party Certificate

Insert the USB flash drive with third-party certificate before importing.

1. Select Import Third-party Certificate.

Figure 5-263

Import Third-party Certi	ficate		
Path			Browse
Private Key			Browse
Private Key Password			
		Import	Cancel

2. Configure Parameters.

Table 5-2 Importing third-party certificate

Parameter	Description
Path	Click <b>Browse</b> to find the third-party certificate path on the USB drive.
Private Key	Click <b>Browse</b> to find the third-party certificate private key on the USB drive.
Private Key Password	Input the password of encrypted private key. When the private key is not encrypted, you don't need to this parameter.

3. Click Create.

#### 5.19.4.2 Trusted CA Certificate

- <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SECURITY > CA Certificate > Trusted CA Certificate.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click Install Trusted Certificate.

The Create Certificate is displayed.

Figure 5-	264
-----------	-----

	SECURITY Security Status	Device Cer	tificate Trusted CA Cert	۰. 🛡	<b>2</b> 0	[	DVE & G-	Ø
	System Service	Ins	tall Trusted Certificate					
	Attack Defense	No.	Certificate Serial Number	Valid Perio	d	Used by	Download	C
>	CACertificate	1	Distance and the	2027-03-28 08:1	04:58		Ŧ	
	A/V Encryption							
	Security Warning							
			Create Certificate					
			Path	Browse				
				-				
				Import	Cancel			

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Browse** to select the certificate that you want to install.

Step 4 Click Import.

## 5.19.5 Audio/Video Encryption

The device supports audio and video encryption during data transmission.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SECURITY > A/V Encryption > Audio/Video Transmission. The Audio/Video Transmission interface is displayed.

SECURITY		🍪 🏯 👶	😎 💵	Live 🛓 🗄 🛛 🔯
Security Status	Audio/Video Tr			
System Service	Private Protocol			
Attack Defense	Enable	Stream transmiss	ion is encrypted by using	g private protocol.
CACertificate	Encryption Type	AES256-OFB		
A/V Encryption	Update Period of S	12	hr.	
Security Warning	RTSP over TLS			
	Enable 🔳	RTSP stream is er	crypted by using TLS tu	nnel before transmission.
	Select a device certific	ate		Certificate Management
	No. Certificate Se	erial Number	Valid Period	
			2050-01-03 16:15:34	
				Apply Back

<u>Step 2</u> Configure parameters.

Table 5-79

Area	Parameter	Description
	Enable	Enables stream frame encryption by using private protocol.
Private Protocol	Encryption Type	Use the default setting.
	Update Period of Secret Key	Secret key update period. Value range: 0–720 hours. 0 means never update the secret key. Default value: 12.
RTSP over TLS	Enable	Enables RTSP stream encryption by using TLS.
	Select a device certificate	Select a device certificate for RTSP over TLS.

Area	Parameter	Description
	Certificate Management	For details about certificate management, see 5.19.4.1.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

## 5.19.6 Security Warning

### 5.19.6.1 Security Exception

### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SECURITY > Security Warning > Security Exception. The Security Exception interface is displayed.

Figure 5-266

SECURITY		🛞 🏯 🍫	2.0	LIVE	4 6-	0
Security Status	Security Exception	llegal Login				
System Service	Emble					
Attack Delbuse	The device gives war	nings to user when a securi	in is detected.			
CA Certificate						
A/V Encryption	Alarm-out Port-	Setting				
<ul> <li>Security Warning</li> </ul>	Show Mossage		Sond Broad			
		Log				
	Alarm Tong	None				
				Apply	Back	

<u>Step 2</u> Select **Enable** and configure parameters.

Table 5-80

Parameter	Description
Alarm-out Port	The alarm device (such as lights, sirens, etc.) is connected to the alarm output port. When an alarm occurs, the NVR device transmits the alarm information to the alarm device.
Post-Alarm	When the alarm ends, the alarm extended for a period of time. The time range is from 0 seconds to 300 seconds.
Show Message	Check box to enable a pop-up message in your local host PC.

Parameter	Description	
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate the buzzer when an alarm occurs.	
Alarm Tone	Check the box and then select the corresponding audio file from the dropdown list. System plays the audio file when the alarm occurs. See 5.17 to add audio file first.	
Log	Select the check box, the NVR device records the alarm information in the log when an alarm occurs.	
Send Email	Select the check box. When an alarm occurs, the NVR device sends an email to the set mailbox to notify the user.	
0	<ul> <li>Security Event monitoring explanation. It indicates the type of attacks that can trigger security exception.</li> <li>Unauthorized executable program trying to run</li> <li>Web URL brute-force attack</li> <li>Session connection overload</li> <li>Session ID brute-force attack</li> </ul>	

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

### 5.19.6.2 Illegal Login

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > SECURITY > Security Warning > Illegal Login.

The **Illegal Login** interface is displayed.

SECURITY		🚯 🚔 🗘	🗵 2	•	LIVE 🔺 🗄 🛛 🔯
Security Status	Security Exception	egal Login			
System Service	Enable				
Attack Delense					
CA Certificate					
A/V Encryption	Alarm-out Port	Setting			
→ Security Warning	L Buzzer Alarm Tone	Dog None			
					Apply Back

### <u>Step 2</u> Select **Enable** and configure parameters.

Table 5-81

Parameter	Description
Alarm-out Port	The alarm device (such as lights, sirens) is connected to the alarm output port. When an alarm occurs, the NVR device transmits the alarm information to the alarm device.
Post-Alarm	When the alarm ends, the alarm extended for a period of time. The time range is from 0 seconds through 300 seconds.
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate the buzzer when an alarm occurs.
Alarm Tone	Check the box and then select the corresponding audio file from the dropdown list. System plays the audio file when the alarm occurs.
Log	Select the check box, the NVR device records the alarm information in the log when an alarm occurs.
Send Email	Select the check box. When an alarm occurs, the NVR device sends an email to the set mailbox to notify the user. To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in <b>Main</b> <b>Menu &gt; NETWORK &gt; Email</b> .

# 5.20 Configuring System Settings

## 5.20.1 Configuring General System Settings

You can configure the device basic settings, time settings, and holiday settings.

For details about basic and time settings, see "5.1.4.2 Configuring General Settings" and "5.1.4.3 Configuring Date and Time Settings."

To configure the holiday settings, do the following:

#### Step 1 Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > General > Holiday.

The Holiday interface is displayed.

 SYSTEM
 Image: DateSTare
 DateSTare
 Debug

 0
 Status
 Name
 Date
 Duration
 Operation

Figure 5-268



The Add interface is displayed.

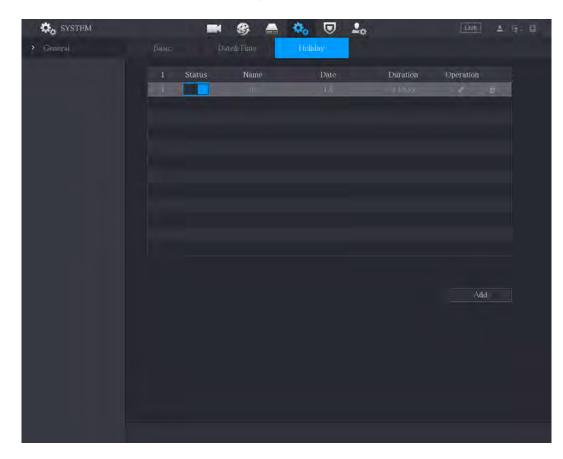
Figure 5-269

Effective Mode	🔵 Once			
Period	🔘 Date			
Start Time		- 01	- 07	
End Time		- 01	- 07	
Add More				

- <u>Step 3</u> Configure the holiday name, repeat mode, time range according to your actual situation.
- Step 4 Click Add.

The added holiday information is displayed.

Enable the **Add More** function, so you can continue adding holiday information. Figure 5-270



## 5.20.2 Configuring RS-232 Settings

You can configure serial port function, Baud rate and other parameters.

Only some series products support this RS-232.

#### Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > RS232.

The **RS232** interface is displayed.

GENERAL		the state	
	Function	Console	
RS232	Baud Rate	115200	
	Data Bits	8	
	Stop Bits	i	
	Parity	None	



#### Table 5-82

Parameter	Description		
Function	<ul> <li>Select serial port control protocol.</li> <li>Console: Upgrade the program and debug with the console and mini terminal software.</li> <li>Keyboard: Control this Device with special keyboard.</li> <li>Adapter: Connect with PC directly for transparent transmission of data.</li> <li>Protocol COM: Configure the function to protocol COM, in order to overlay card number.</li> <li>PTZ Matrix: Connect matrix control.</li> <li>It is Console by default.</li> </ul>		
Baud Rate	Select Baud rate, which is 115200 by default.		
Data Bits	It ranges from 5 to 8, which is 8 by default.		
Stop Bits	It includes 1 and 2.		
Parity	It includes none, odd, even, mark and null. It is none by default.		

## 5.20.3 Configuring System Maintenance Settings

When the Device has been running for a long time, you can configure the auto reboot when the Device is not working. You can also configure the case fan mode to reduce noise and extend the service life.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > MAINTAIN > Manager > Maintenance.

The Maintenance interface is displayed.

Figure \$	5-272
-----------	-------

	& 🚨		Live 🕹 🗄 🕄
Log System Info	Maintenance Auto Reboot	Default	
Network	Never		
> Manager	Case Fan Mode		
	Always		
			Apply Back

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the system maintenance parameters.

Table 5-83

Parameter	Description
Auto Reboot	In the Auto Reboot list, select the reboot time.
Case Fan Mode	In the <b>Case Fan Mode</b> list, you can select <b>Always</b> or <b>Auto</b> . If you select <b>Auto</b> , the case fan will stop or start according to the external conditions such as the Device temperature.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

## 5.20.4 Exporting and Importing System Settings

You can export or import the Device system settings if there are several Devices that require the same setup.

 $\square$ 

- The IMP/EXP interface cannot be opened if the backup operation is ongoing on the other interfaces.
- When you open the IMP/EXP interface, the system refreshes the devices and sets the current directory as the first root directory.
- Click Format to format the USB storage device.

## Exporting System Settings

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > MAINTAIN > Manager > Import/Export. The Import/Export interface is displayed. Figure 5-273

MANTAN

Log

Mantonnoc

Inger / Kasor

System Info

Device Name

Total Space

Nowork

Total Space

Address

Namo

Size

Type

Delate

Ingerst Loss Space

<u>Step 2</u> Insert a USB storage device into one of the USB ports on the Device.

Step 3 Click Refresh to refresh the interface.

The connected USB storage device is displayed.

	-					
		sdb1(USB USB)	- Refres	h Format		
	Total Space	28.91 GB				
Manager		27.96 GB				
	Address					
	Name		Size	Туре	Delete	÷
					ā	
	🛄 System Volu				ā	
					÷.	
				Folder	窗	
	SC:			Folder	ò	
	🗁 gwh					
	📮 ipe				亩	
	📑 cameral_201	91210123549_2019121013001			亩	
	🗎 upgrade info	7db780a713a4.txt	73 B		亩	
					à	
	🗎 SmartPhyer		3.66 MB		亩	
	SmartPlayer		2,20 MB		ā	
			9.0 KB		ā	
					ŧ.	

#### Step 4 Click Export.

There is a folder under the name style of "Config\_[YYYYMMDDhhmmss]". Double-click this folder to view the backup files.

### Importing System Settings

- <u>Step 1</u> Insert a USB storage device containing the exported configuration files from another Device) into one of the USB ports on the Device.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > Import/Export. The Import/Export interface is displayed.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Refresh** to refresh the interface.

The connected USB storage device is displayed.

- <u>Step 4</u> Click on the configuration folder (under the name style of "Config\_[YYYYMMDDhhmmss]") that you want to import.
- Step 5 Click Import.

The Device will reboot after the imported is succeeded.

## 5.20.5 Restoring Default Settings



Only Admin account supports this function.

You can select the settings that you want to restore to the factory default.

Step 1 Select Main Menu > MAINTAIN > Manager > Default.

The **Default** interface is displayed.

	⊗	Q 🗄 🤇	0 9 0		LIVE 🕹 🗄 🗄
Log		huport/Export	Default	Update	
System Info	Default	All the paramet	ers will be restored	l to default settings except	
Network		and so on.			
> Manager	Factory Defa	ults Completely rec	over device parame	ters to factory default.	
- C	Factory Dea	unta	orier alevia e parame	are to money header.	
					Back

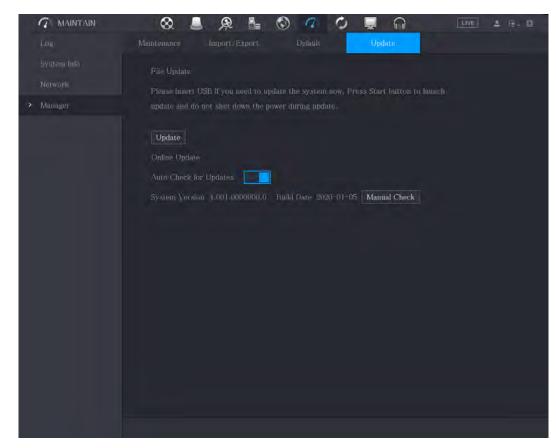
Step 2 Restore the settings.

- Click **Default** to restore all parameters to default settings except parameters such as network, user management.
- Click **Factory Default**, select **OK** and then enter the password of admin user in the prompted dialog box to completely recover device parameters to factory default.

## 5.20.6 Updating the Device

### 5.20.6.1 Updating File

- <u>Step 1</u> Insert a USB storage device containing the upgrade files into the USB port of the Device.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select Main Menu > MAINTAIN > Manager > Update. The Update interface is displayed.



Step 3 Click Upgrade.

The **Upgrade** interface is displayed.



Device Name	sdb1(USB USB)		Refresh For	mat	
	28.91 GB				
	27.96 GB				
Name		Size	Туре	Delete	
				<b> </b>	
📄 System Volume I				ā	
<ul> <li>Being Con-Ris</li> </ul>				ā	
				亩	
				亩	
📄 sc				亩	
📄 gwh				亩	
🗋 ipc				亩	
File Name					

<u>Step 4</u> Click the file that you want to upgrade.

The selected file is displayed in the **Address** box.

Step 5 Click OK.

### 5.20.6.2 Performing Online Upgrade

When the Device is connected to Internet, you can use online upgrade function to upgrade the system.

Before using this function, you need to check whether there is any new version by auto check or manual check.

- Auto check: The Device checks if there is any new version available at intervals.
- Manual check: Perform real-time check whether there is any new version available.

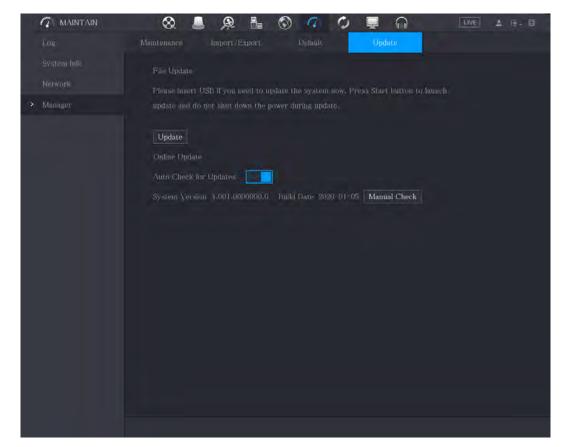


Ensure the correct power supply and network connection during upgrading; otherwise the upgrading might be failed.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > MAINTAIN > Manager > Update.

The **Update** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-278



<u>Step 2</u> Check whether there is any new version available.

- Auto check : Enable Auto-check for updates.
- Manual check: Click Manual Check.

The system starts checking the new versions. After checking is completed, the check result is displayed.

- If the "It is the latest version" text is displayed, you do not need to upgrade.
- If the text indicating there is a new version, go the step 3.

Step 3 Click Upgrade now.

## 5.20.6.3 Uboot Upgrading



- Under the root directory in the USB storage device, there must be "u-boot.bin.img" file and "update.img" file saved, and the USB storage device must be in FAT32 format.
- Make sure the USB storage device is inserted; otherwise the upgrading cannot be performed.

When starting the Device, the system automatically check whether there is a USB storage device connected and if there is any upgrade file, and if yes and the check result of the upgrade file is correct, the system will upgrade automatically. The Uboot upgrade can avoid the situation that you have to upgrade through +TFTP when the Device is halted.

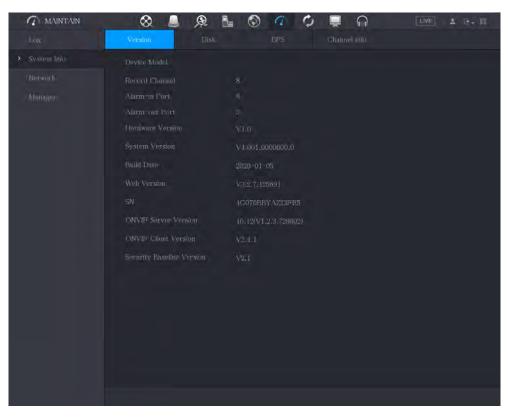
# 5.21 Viewing Information

You can view the information such as log information, HDD information, and version details.

## 5.21.1 Viewing Version Details

You can view the version details such as device model, system version, and build date.

Select Main Menu > MAINTAIN > System Info > Version, the Version interface is displayed. Figure 5-279



## 5.21.2 Viewing Log Information

You can view and search the log information.

 $\square$ 

- If there is no HDD installed, the system can save up to 10,000 logs.
- If there is HDD installed and has been formatted, the system can save up to 500,000 logs.
- If there is HDD installed, the logs about system operations are saved in the memory of the Device and other types of logs are saved into the HDD. If there is no HDD installed, the other types of logs are also saved in the memory of the Device.
- When formatting the HDD, the logs will not be lost. However, if you take out the HDD from the Device, the logs might be lost.

#### <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > MAINTAIN > Log.

The **Log** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-280

Log	Type	All		
System Info	Start Time	2020 -01 -11 00 :0	0:00	
Network	End Time	2020 -01 -12 00:0	0:00	Search
Manager	42 Time			
		Type 1116:34:46 Total Disk<1>, (	Depending Dicks/doulodos	-
		11 16:34:46 Total Disk<12, 0		
		11 16:34:47 Saved <p2p>cc</p2p>		
		11 16:35:00 S.M.A.R.T	mug.	
		11 16:35:00 S.M.A.R.T		
		11 16:37:33 User logged in.4	<127.0.0.1>	
		11 16:46:54 User logged in.		
		11 17:00:22 Saved < DISPLA		
		11 17:40:22 User Logout <a< td=""><td></td><td></td></a<>		
		11 18:04:15 User logged in.		
		11 18:08:02 SEARCH[2020-0		
		11 18:16:03 Play[2020-01-1]		
		11 18:16:07 Stop[2020-01-1		
		11 19:11:01 User Logout <ac< td=""><td></td><td></td></ac<>		
	42 2020-01	11 19:15:12 User logged in	<local login=""></local>	
		1/1		Backup Details
				Clear
				cical

- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Type** list, select the log type that you want to view (**System**, **Config**, **Storage**, **Record**, **Account**, **Clear Log**, **Playback**, and **Connection**) or select **All** to view all logs.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Start Time** box and **End Time** box, enter the time period to search, and then click **Search**.

The search results are displayed.

- Click **Details** or double-click the log that you want to view, the **Detailed Information** interface is displayed. Click **Next** or **Previous** to view more log information.
- Click **Backup** to back up the logs into the USB storage device.
- Click Clear to remove all logs.

## 5.21.3 Viewing Alarm Status Information

You can view the event information of the Device and channel.

#### Select Main Menu > Alarm > Alarm Status, the Alarm Status interface is displayed.

Figure 5-281

	alarm	🛇 🧧	<u>Q</u>	8	1	20		$\cap$	LIVE	4 61 8	EI.
	Alarm info	Alarm Type					Alarm Sta	tue			
>	Alarm Status	Alarm Type					Alarin Sta	lus			
	Alarm-in Port										
	Alarm-out Port										
	Video Detection										
	Exception										
	Disarming										

## 5.21.4 Viewing Network Information

You can view the online users, network data transmission details, and test network. For details about testing network, see "5.15.2.1 Testing the Network."

### 5.21.4.1 Viewing Online Users

You can view the online user information and block any user for a period of time.

Select **Main Menu > MAINTAIN > Network > Online User**, the **Online User** interface is displayed.

Figure 5-282	Figure	5-282
--------------	--------	-------

MAINTAIN	😣 💄 😣	B 💿 🦪	0 📮 n	Live 🔺 🗄 - 🖽
Log	Online User Network	kLoad Test		
System info				
Network	Username	IP Address	User Login Time	Blocked
Manager				
				_
	Blocked 60	sec.		

To block an online user, click and then enter the time that you want to block this user. The maximum value you can set is 65535.

The system detects every 5 seconds to check whether there is any user added or deleted, and update the user list timely.

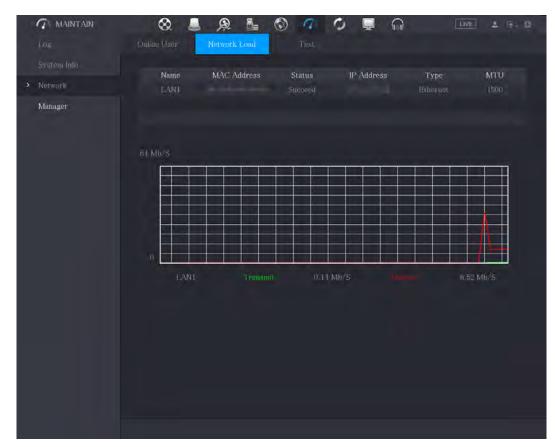
### 5.21.4.2 Viewing the Network Load

Network load means the data flow which measures the transmission capability. You can view the information such as data receiving speed and sending speed.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > MAINTAIN > Network > Network Load.

The Network Load interface is displayed.

Figure 5-283
--------------



Step 2 Click the LAN name that you want to view, for example, LAN1.

The system displays the information of data sending speed and receiving speed.

- The default display is LAN1 load.
- Only one LAN load can be displayed at one time.

## 5.21.5 Viewing HDD Information

You can view the HDD quantity, HDD type, total space, free space, status, and S.M.A.R.T information.

Select Main Menu > MAINTAIN > System Info > Disk, the Disk interface is displayed.

C MAINTAIN	8	<u>a</u>	🔚 💿 🧖	0 📮	n	LAVE & E - E
Log	Version	Dis	k BPS	Chann	el Info	
System Info	1*	Device Name	Physical Position	Properties	Total Space	Free Space
Network	All				2.72 TB	0.00 MB
Manager	1*	sda	Höst-1	Read/Write	2.72 TB	0.00 MB
			jn.			

Table 5-84

Parameter	Description
No.	Indicates the number of the currently connected HDD. The asterisk (*)
NO.	means the current working HDD.
Device Name	Indicates name of HDD.
Physical Position	Indicates installation position of HDD.
Туре	Indicates HDD type.
Total Space	Indicates the total capacity of HDD.
Free Space	Indicates the usable capacity of HDD.
Health Status	Indicates the health status of HDD.
Status	Indicates the status of the HDD to show if it is working normally.
S.M.A.R.T	View the S.M.A.R.T reports from HDD detecting.

## 5.21.6 Viewing Channel Information

You can view the camera information connected to each channel.

Select **Main Menu > MAINTAIN > System Info > Channel Info**, the **Channel Info** interface is displayed.

C MAINTAIN	🔕 💄	۵ 🔒	0 1	<b>ଁ</b> 🖳 ଲ	LIVE 4 G - S
Log				Chunnel Info	
\$	Channel	CAM Standard			
Network					

## 5.21.7 Viewing Data Stream Information

You can view the real-time data stream rate and resolution of each channel.

Select Main Menu > MAINTAIN > System Info > BPS, the BPS interface is displayed.

Log ≯ System Info Network								
			and the second se		Channe			
Matuank	Kb/S							
Network			-					
Manager			-					
		2560*1440	-					
		2560*1440						
		2560#1440	-					
		2560#1440	-					
		2560#1440 1920#1080						

# 5.21.8 Viewing PoC Information

#### $\square$

Not all models support this function.

You can view the information about PoC camera, such as quantity, mode, and power consumption.

Select **Main Menu > MAINTAIN > System Info > PoC INFO**, the **PoC INFO** interface is displayed.

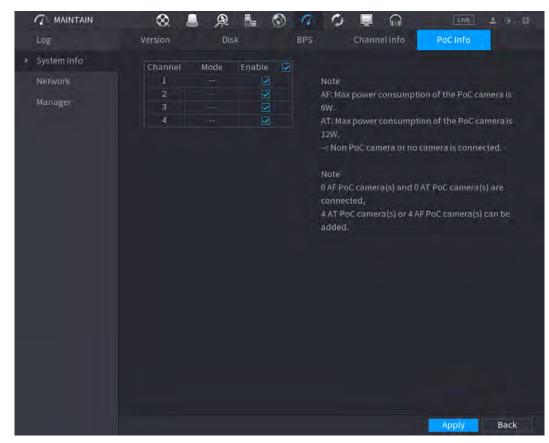


Table 5-85

Parameter	Description
AF	The maximum power of PoC camera is 6 W.
AT	The maximum power of PoC camera is 12 W.
	Non PoC camera or no camera is connected.

# 5.22 Logging out the Device

On the top right of the Main Menu interface or on any interface after you have entered the Main

Menu, click

- Select Logout, you will log out the device.
- Select **Reboot**, the Device will be rebooted.
- Select Shutdown, the Device will be turned off.
   If you do not have shutdown authority, enter gesture or password first.

# 6

# Web Operations

#### $\square$

- The interfaces in the Manual are used for introducing the operations and only for reference.
   The actual interface might be different dependent on the model you purchased. If there is inconsistency between the Manual and the actual product, the actual product shall prevail.
- The Manual is a general document for introducing the product, so there might be some functions described for the Device in the Manual not apply to the model you purchased.

# 6.1 Connecting to Network

#### $\square$

- The factory default IP of the Device is 192.168.1.108.
- The Device supports monitoring on different browsers such as Safari, Firefox, Google to perform the functions such as multi-channel monitoring, PTZ control, and device parameters configurations.
- <u>Step 1</u> Check to make sure the Device has connected to the network.
- <u>Step 2</u> Configure the IP address, subnet mask and gateway for the PC and the Device. For details about network configuration of the Device, see "5.1.4.4 Configuring Network Settings."
- <u>Step 3</u> On your PC, check the network connection of the Device by using "ping \*\*\*.\*\*\*.\*\*\*. Usually the return value of TTL is 255.

# 6.2 Logging in the Web

<u>Step 1</u> Open the IE browser, enter the IP address of the Device, and then press Enter. The Login in dialog box is displayed.

Figure 6-1

1	Web Login
£	
â	
TCP	
	Forgot Password
	Login

Step 2 Enter the user name and password.

- The default administrator account is **admin**. The password is the one that was configured during initial settings. To security your account, it is recommended to keep the password properly and change it regularly.
- Click let to display the password.
- If you forget the password, click **Forgot Password** to reset the password. For details about resetting the password, see "6.3 Resetting Password."

Step 3 Click Login.

# 6.3 Resetting Password

You can reset the password by the following methods when you forget the password for admin account.

- If the password reset function is enabled, you can use mobile phone to scan the QR code on the local interface or web interface to reset the password.
- If the password reset function is disabled, the system prompts indicating password resetting function is disabled. To reset the password, try either of the following ways:
  - $\diamond$  Login the web with other user account to enable the password reset function.
  - Go to local interface to reset the password. For details, see "5.1.3 Resetting Password."

<u>Step 1</u> Login the Web of the Device.

The Login dialog box is displayed.

Figure 6-2

1	Web Login
٤	
â	
TCP	
	Forgot Password
	Login

<u>Step 2</u> Click Forgot Password. The Reset Password interface is displayed.

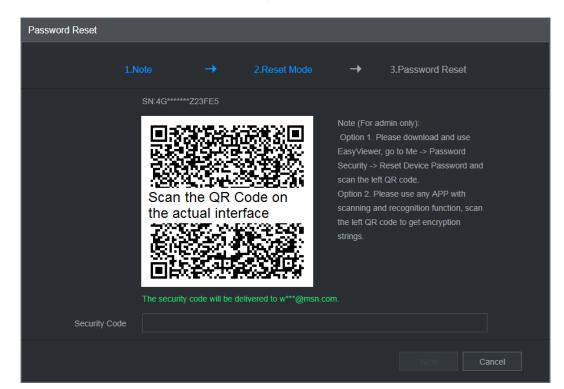
Figure 6-3

Password Reset						
	1.Note	→	2.Reset Mode	->	3.Password Reset	
	reset device p	bassword safe	ail address, MAC address ly . All the collected info is	s only used fo	r the purposes	
	of verifying de	evice validity a	nd sending the security c	ode. Continue		
					ок	Cancel



The reset type interface is displayed.

Figure 6-4



Step 4 Follow the onscreen instructions to scan the QR code and get the security code.

- $\triangle$
- You can get the security code twice by scanning the same QR code. If you need to get the security code once again, refresh the interface.
- Use the security code received in your email box to reset the password within 24 hours; otherwise the security code becomes invalid.
- Wrong security code entrance up to five times will cause the security code locked for five minutes. After five minutes, you can continue to use this security code.
- In the **Security code** box, enter the security code received in your reserved email box.
- Step 5 Click Next.

The new password resetting interface is displayed.

Figure 6-5

Password Reset				
		→ 2.Reset the pase		
	User Name adr	min		
	User Name au			
	Password			
	Confirm Password			
			Cancel	Save

<u>Step 6</u> In the **Password** box, enter the new password and enter it again in the **Confirm Password** box.

 $\square$ 

The new password can be set from 8 characters through 32 characters and contains at least two types from number, letter and special characters (excluding"", """, ";", ":" and "&").

<u>Step 7</u> Click **Save**. The password resetting is started.

After resetting is completed, a pop-up message is displayed to indicate the result and you will see the login interface is displayed. Then you can use the new password to login the web.

# 6.4 Web Main Menu

After you have logged in the Web, the main menu is displayed.

For detailed operations, you can refer to "5 Local Configurations."

Figure 6-6



Table 6-1

No.	lcon	Description
1		Includes configuration menu through which you can configure camera settings, network settings, storage settings, system settings, account settings, and view information.
2	None	Displays system date and time.
3	•	When you point to . the current user account is displayed.
4	•	Click , select <b>Logout</b> , <b>Reboot</b> , or <b>Shutdown</b> according to your actual situation.
5	5-10 10	<ul> <li>Displays Cell Phone Client and Device SN QR Code.</li> <li>Cell Phone Client: Use your mobile phone to scan the QR code to add the device into the Cell Phone Client, and then you can start accessing the Device from your cell phone.</li> <li>Device SN: Obtain the Device SN by scanning the QR code. Go to the P2P management platform and add the Device SN into the platform. Then you can access and manage the device in the WAN. For details, refer to the P2P operation manual. You can also configure P2P function in the local configurations. See "5.1.4.5 Configuring P2P Settings."</li> </ul>

No.	lcon	Description
6		Displays the web main menu.
7	None	<ul> <li>Includes eight function tiles: LIVE, VIDEO, ALARM, LiteAl IoT, BACKUP, MAINTAIN, DISPLAY, and AUDIO. Click each tile to open the configuration interface of the tile.</li> <li>LIVE: You can perform the operations such as viewing real-time video, configuring channel layout, setting PTZ controls, and using smart talk and instant record functions if needed.</li> <li>VIDEO: Search for and play back the recorded video saved on the Device.</li> <li>ALARM: Search for alarm information and configure alarm event actions.</li> <li>LiteAl Configure the behavior detections by drawing rules for detecting tripwire, intrusion, abandoned objects, and missing objects.</li> <li>IoT: You can view, search and export the temperature and humidity data of camera and configure the alarm event settings.</li> <li>BACKUP: Search and back up the video files to the local PC or external storage device such as USB storage device.</li> <li>MAINTAIN: You can view log and system information, test network and do other maintenance work.</li> <li>DISPLAY: Configure the display effect such as displaying content, image transparency, and resolution, and enable the zero-channel function.</li> <li>AUDIO: Manage audio files and configure the playing schedule. The audio file can be played in response to an alarm event if the voice prompts function is enabled.</li> </ul>

# FAQ

#### 1.. UVR cannot boot up properly.

There are following possibilities:

- Input power is not correct.
- Power connection is not correct.
- Power switch button is damaged.
- Program upgrade is wrong.
- HDD malfunction or something wrong with HDD jumper configuration.
- Seagate DB35.1, DB35.2, SV35 or Maxtor 17-g has compatibility problem. Upgrade to the latest version to solve this problem.
- Front panel error.
- Main board is damaged.

#### 2. UVR frequently shuts down or stops running.

There are following possibilities:

- Input voltage is not stable or it is too low.
- HDD malfunction or something wrong with jumper configuration.
- Button power is not enough.
- Front video signal is not stable.
- Working environment is too harsh, too much dust.
- Hardware malfunction.

#### 3. Hard disk cannot be detected.

There are following possibilities:

- HDD is broken.
- HDD jumper is damaged.
- HDD cable connection is loose.
- Main board SATA port is broken.

#### 4. There is no video output whether it is one-channel, multiple-channel or all-channel output.

There are following possibilities:

- Program is not compatible. Upgrade to the latest version.
- Brightness is 0. Restore factory default setup.
- There is no video input signal or it is too weak.
- Check privacy mask setup or your screen saver.
- UVR hardware malfunctions.

#### 5. Real-time video color is distorted.

There are following possibilities:

- When using BNC output, NTSC and PAL setup is not correct. The real-time video becomes black and white.
- UVR and monitor resistance is not compatible.
- Video transmission is too long or degrading is too huge.
- UVR color or brightness setup is not correct.

#### 6. Cannot search local records.

There are following possibilities:

- HDD jumper is damaged.
- HDD is broken.
- Upgraded program is not compatible.
- The recorded file has been overwritten.
- Record function has been disabled.

#### 7. Video is distorted when searching local records.

There are following possibilities:

- Video quality setup is too low.
- Program read error, bit data is too small. There is mosaic in the full screen. Restart the UVR to solve this problem.
- HDD data jumper error.
- HDD malfunction.
- UVR hardware malfunctions.

#### 8. No audio under monitor state.

There are following possibilities:

- It is not a power picker.
- It is not a power acoustics.
- Audio cable is damaged.
- UVR hardware malfunctions.

#### 9. There is audio under monitor state but no audio under playback state.

There are following possibilities:

- Setup is not correct. Enable audio function.
- Corresponding channel has no video input. Playback is not continuous when the screen is blue.

#### 10. System time is not correct.

There are following possibilities:

- Setup is not correct.
- Battery contact is not correct or voltage is too low.
- Crystal oscillator is broken.

#### 11. Cannot control PTZ on UVR.

There are following possibilities:

- Front panel PTZ error.
- PTZ decoder setup, connection or installation is not correct.
- Cable connection is not correct.
- PTZ setup is not correct.
- PTZ decoder and UVR protocol is not compatible.
- PTZ decoder and UVR address is not compatible.
- When there are several decoders, add 120 Ohm between the PTZ decoder A/B cables furthest end to delete the reverberation or impedance matching. Otherwise the PTZ control is not stable.
- The distance is too far.

#### 12. Motion detection function does not work.

There are following possibilities:

- Period setup is not correct.
- Motion detection zone setup is not correct.

- Sensitivity is too low.
- For some versions, there is hardware limit.

#### 13. Cannot log in client-end or web.

There are following possibilities:

- For Windows 98 or Windows ME user, update your system to Windows 2000 sp4. Or you can install client-end software of lower version. Note that our UVR is not compatible with Windows VISTA control.
- ActiveX control has been disabled.
- No dx8.1 or higher. Upgrade display card driver.
- Network connection error.
- Network setup error.
- Password or user name is invalid.
- Client-end is not compatible with UVR program.

#### 14. There is only mosaic no video when preview or playback video file remotely.

There are following possibilities:

- Network fluency is not good.
- Client-end resources are limit.
- There is multiple-cast group setup in UVR. This mode can result in mosaic. Usually we do not recommend this mode.
- There is privacy mask or channel protection setup.
- Current user has no right to monitor.
- UVR local video output quality is not good.

#### **15. Network connection is not stable.**

There are following possibilities:

- Network is not stable.
- IP address conflict.
- MAC address conflict.
- PC or UVR network card is not good.

#### 16. Burn error /USB back error.

There are following possibilities:

- Burner and UVR are in the same data cable.
- System uses too much CPU resources. Stop record first and then begin backup.
- Data amount exceeds backup device capacity. It might result in burner error.
- Backup device is not compatible.
- Backup device is damaged.

#### 17. Keyboard cannot control UVR

There are following possibilities:

- UVR serial port setup is not correct.
- Address is not correct.
- When there are several switchers, power supply is not enough.
- Transmission distance is too far.

#### 18. Alarm signal cannot be disarmed.

There are following possibilities:

- Alarm setup is not correct.
- Alarm output has been open manually.
- Input device error or connection is not correct.

• Some program versions might have this problem. Upgrade your system.

#### 19. Alarm function is null.

There are following possibilities:

- Alarm setup is not correct.
- Alarm cable connection is not correct.
- Alarm input signal is not correct.
- There are two loops connect to one alarm device.

#### 20. Remote control does not work.

There are following possibilities:

- Remote control address is not correct.
- Distance is too far or control angle is too small.
- Remote control battery power is low.
- Remote control is damaged or UVR front panel is damaged.

#### 21. Record storage period is not enough.

There are following possibilities:

- Camera quality is too low. Lens is dirty. Camera is installed against the light. Camera aperture setup is not correct.
- HDD capacity is not enough.
- HDD is damaged.

#### 22. Cannot playback the downloaded file.

There are following possibilities:

- There is no media player.
- No DXB8.1 or higher graphic acceleration software.
- There is no DivX503Bundle.exe control when you play the file transformed to AVI via media player.
- No DivX503Bundle.exe or ffdshow-2004 1012 .exe in Windows XP OS.

#### 23. Forgot local menu operation password or network password

Contact your local service engineer or our sales person for help. We can guide you to solve this problem.

#### 24. When I login via HTTPS, a dialogue says the certificate for this website is for other address.

Ceate server certificate again.

#### 25. When I login via HTTPS, a dialogue says the certificate is not trusted.

Download root certificate again.

#### 26. When I login via HTTPS, a dialogue says the certificate has expired or is not valid yet.

Make sure that your PC time is the same as the device time.

#### 27. I connect the general analog camera to the device, there is no video output.

There are following possibilities:

- Check camera power supplying, data cable connection and other items.
- This series device does not support the analog camera of all brands. Make sure that the device supports general standard definition analog camera.

# 28. I connect the standard definition analog camera or the coaxial camera to the device, there is no video output.

There are following possibilities:

• Check camera power supplying, or camera data cable connection.

• For the product supports analog standard definition camera/HD camera, you need to go to the **Main Menu > CAMERA > CHANNEL TYPE** to select corresponding channel type and then restart the UVR.

#### 29. I cannot connect to the IP channel.

There are following possibilities:

- Check the camera is online or not.
- Check IP channel setup is right or not (such as IP address, user name, password, connection protocol, and port number).
- The camera has set the whitelist (Only the specified devices can connect to the camera).

# 30. After I connected to the IP channel, the one-window output is OK, but there is no multiple-window output.

There are following possibilities:

- Check the sub stream of the camera has been enabled or not.
- Check the sub stream type of the camera is H.264 or not.
- Check the device supports camera sub stream resolution or not (such as 960H, D1, and HD1).

# 31. After I connected to the IP channel, the multiple-window output is OK, but there is no one-window output.

There are following possibilities:

- Check there is video from the IP channel or not. Go to the Main Menu > MAINTAIN > System Info > BPS to view bit stream real-time information.
- Check the main stream of the camera has been enabled or not.
- Check the main stream type of the camera is H.264 or not.
- Check the device supports camera main stream resolution or not (such as 960H, D1, and HD1).
- Check camera network transmission has reached the threshold or not. Check the online user of the camera.

# 32. After I connected to the IP channel, there is no video output in the one-window or the multiple-window mode. But I can see there is bit stream.

There are following possibilities:

- Check the main stream/sub stream type of the camera is H.264 or not.
- Check the device supports camera main stream/sub stream resolution or not (such as 1080P, 720P, 960H, D1, and HD1).
- Check the camera setup. Make sure that it supports the products of other manufacturers.

#### 33. DDNS registration failed or cannot access the device domain name.

There are following possibilities:

- Check the device is connected to the WAN. Check the device has got the IP address if the PPPoE can dial. If there is a router, check the router to make sure the device IP is online.
- Check the corresponding protocol of the DDNS is enabled. Check the DDNS function is OK or not.
- Check DNS setup is right or not. Default Google DNS server is 8.8.8.8, 8.8.5.5. You can use different DNS provided by your ISP.

#### 34. I cannot use the P2P function on my cell phone or the WEB.

There are following possibilities:

- Check the device P2P function is enabled or not. (Main menu->Setting->Network->P2P)
- Check the device is in the WAN or not.

- Check cell phone P2P login mode is right or not.
- It is the specified device P2P login port or not when you are using P2P client.
- Check user name or password is right or not.
- Check P2P SN is right or not. You can use the cell phone to scan the QR code on the device P2P interface (Main Menu > Network > P2P), or you can use the version information of the WEB to confirm. (For some previous series products, the device SN is the main board SN, it might result in error.)

#### 35. I connect the standard definition camera to the device, there is no video output.

There are following possibilities:

- Check the UVR supports standard definition signal or not. Only some series products support analog standard definition signal, coaxial signal input.
- Check channel type is right or not. For the product supports analog standard definition camera/HD camera, you need to go to the Main Menu > CAMERA > Channel Type to select corresponding channel type (such as analog) and then restart the UVR. In this way, the UVR can recognize the analog standard definition.
- Check camera power supplying, or camera data cable connection.

#### 36. I cannot connect to the IP camera.

There are following possibilities:

- Check UVR supports IP channel or not. Only some series products support A/D switch function, it can switch analog channel to the IP channel to connect to the IP camera. From Main Menu > CAMERA > Channel Type, select the last channel to switch to the IP channel. Some series product products support IP channel extension, it supports N+N mode.
- Check the IPC and the UVR is connected or not. Go to the Main Menu > CAMERA > Camera List to search to view the IP camera is online or not. Or you can go to the Main Menu > MAINTAIN > Network > Test, you can input IP camera IP address and then click the Test button to check you can connect to the IP camera or not.
- Check IP channel setup is right or not (such as IP address, manufacturer, port, user name, password, and remote channel number).

#### **Daily Maintenance**

- Use the brush to clean the board, socket connector and the chassis regularly.
- The device shall be soundly earthed in case there is audio/video disturbance. Keep the device away from the static voltage or induced voltage.
- Unplug the power cable before you remove the audio/video signal cable, RS-232 or RS-485 cable.
- Do not connect the TV to the local video output port (VOUT). It might result in video output circuit.
- Always shut down the device properly. Use the shutdown function in the menu, or you can press the power button in the front panel for at least three seconds to shut down the device. Otherwise it might result in HDD malfunction.
- Make sure the device is away from the direct sunlight or other heating sources. Keep the sound ventilation.
- Check and maintain the device regularly.

## Appendix 1 Cybersecurity Recommendations

Cybersecurity is more than just a buzzword: it's something that pertains to every device that is connected to the internet. IP video surveillance is not immune to cyber risks, but taking basic steps toward protecting and strengthening networks and networked appliances will make them less susceptible to attacks. Below are some tips and recommendations on how to create a more secured security system.

#### Mandatory actions to be taken for basic equipment network security:

#### 1. Use Strong Passwords

Please refer to the following suggestions to set passwords:

- The length should not be less than 8 characters;
- Include at least two types of characters; character types include upper and lower case letters, numbers and symbols;
- Do not contain the account name or the account name in reverse order;
- Do not use continuous characters, such as 123, abc, etc.;
- Do not use overlapped characters, such as 111, aaa, etc.;

#### 2. Update Firmware and Client Software in Time

- According to the standard procedure in Tech-industry, we recommend to keep your equipment (such as NVR, UVR, IP camera, etc.) firmware up-to-date to ensure the system is equipped with the latest security patches and fixes. When the equipment is connected to the public network, it is recommended to enable the "auto-check for updates" function to obtain timely information of firmware updates released by the manufacturer.
- We suggest that you download and use the latest version of client software.

#### "Nice to have" recommendations to improve your equipment network security:

#### 1. Physical Protection

We suggest that you perform physical protection to equipment, especially storage devices. For example, place the equipment in a special computer room and cabinet, and implement well-done access control permission and key management to prevent unauthorized personnel from carrying out physical contacts such as damaging hardware, unauthorized connection of removable equipment (such as USB flash disk, serial port), etc.

#### 2. Change Passwords Regularly

We suggest that you change passwords regularly to reduce the risk of being guessed or cracked.

#### 3. Set and Update Passwords Reset Information Timely

The equipment supports password reset function. Please set up related information for password reset in time, including the end user's mailbox and password protection questions. If the information changes, please modify it in time. When setting password protection questions, it is suggested not to use those that can be easily guessed.

#### 4. Enable Account Lock

The account lock feature is enabled by default, and we recommend you to keep it on to guarantee the account security. If an attacker attempts to log in with the wrong password several times, the corresponding account and the source IP address will be locked.

#### 5. Change Default HTTP and Other Service Ports

We suggest you to change default HTTP and other service ports into any set of numbers between 1024~65535, reducing the risk of outsiders being able to guess which ports you are using.

#### 6. Enable HTTPS

We suggest you to enable HTTPS, so that you visit Web service through a secure communication channel.

#### 7. Enable Whitelist

We suggest you to enable whitelist function to prevent everyone, except those with specified IP addresses, from accessing the system. Therefore, please be sure to add your computer's IP address and the accompanying equipment's IP address to the whitelist.

#### 8. MAC Address Binding

We recommend you to bind the IP and MAC address of the gateway to the equipment, thus reducing the risk of ARP spoofing.

#### 9. Assign Accounts and Privileges Reasonably

According to business and management requirements, reasonably add users and assign a minimum set of permissions to them.

#### 10. Disable Unnecessary Services and Choose Secure Modes

If not needed, it is recommended to turn off some services such as SNMP, SMTP, UPnP, etc., to reduce risks.

If necessary, it is highly recommended that you use safe modes, including but not limited to the following services:

- SNMP: Choose SNMP v3, and set up strong encryption passwords and authentication passwords.
- SMTP: Choose TLS to access mailbox server.
- FTP: Choose SFTP, and set up strong passwords.
- AP hotspot: Choose WPA2-PSK encryption mode, and set up strong passwords.

#### 11. Audio and Video Encrypted Transmission

If your audio and video data contents are very important or sensitive, we recommend that you use encrypted transmission function, to reduce the risk of audio and video data being stolen during transmission.

Reminder: encrypted transmission will cause some loss in transmission efficiency.

#### 12. Secure Auditing

- Check online users: we suggest that you check online users regularly to see if the device is logged in without authorization.
- Check equipment log: By viewing the logs, you can know the IP addresses that were used to log in to your devices and their key operations.

#### 13. Network Log

Due to the limited storage capacity of the equipment, the stored log is limited. If you need to save the log for a long time, it is recommended that you enable the network log function to ensure that the critical logs are synchronized to the network log server for tracing.

#### 14. Construct a Safe Network Environment

In order to better ensure the safety of equipment and reduce potential cyber risks, we recommend:

• Disable the port mapping function of the router to avoid direct access to the intranet devices from external network.

- The network should be partitioned and isolated according to the actual network needs. If there are no communication requirements between two sub networks, it is suggested to use VLAN, network GAP and other technologies to partition the network, so as to achieve the network isolation effect.
- Establish the 802.1x access authentication system to reduce the risk of unauthorized access to private networks.

# Appendix 2 Glossary

The abbreviations in this glossary are related to the Manual.

Abbreviations	Full term
BNC	Bayonet Nut Connector
CBR	Constant Bit Rate
CIF	Common Intermediate Format
DDNS	Dynamic Domain Name Service
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DNS	Domain Name System
DST	Daylight Saving Time
UVR	Universal Video Recorder
FTP	File Transfer Protocol
HDD	Hard Disk Drive
HDMI	High Definition Multimedia Interface
HTTP	Hyper Text Transfer Protocol
loT	Internet of Things
IP	Internet Protocol
IVS	Intelligent Video System
LAN	Local Area Network
MAC	Media Access Control
MTU	Maximum Transmission Unit
NTP	Network Time Protocol
NTSC	National Television Standards Committee
ONVIF	Open Network Video Interface Forum
PAL	Phase Alteration Line
PAT	Port Address Translation
POS	Point of Sale
PPPoE	Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet
PTZ	Pan Tilt Zoom
RCA	Radio Corporation of American
RTSP	Real Time Streaming Protocol
S.M.A.R.T	Self-Monitoring-Analysis and Reporting Technology
SATA	Serial Advanced Technology Attachment
SMTP	Simple Mail Transfer Protocol
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
ТСР	Transmission Control Protocol
TFTP	Trivial File Transfer Protocol
UDP	User Datagram Protocol
UPnP	Universal Plug and Play
VBR	Variable Bit Rate

Abbreviations	Full term
VGA	Video Graphics Array
WAN	Wide Area Network

Calculate total capacity needed by each UVR according to video recording (video recording type and video file storage time).

<u>Step 1</u> According to Formula (1) to calculate storage capacity  $q_i$  that is the capacity of each channel needed for each hour, unit MB.

Formula (1): 
$$q_i = d_i \div 8 \times 3600 \div 1024$$

In the formula:  $d_i$  means the bit rate, unit Kbit/s

<u>Step 2</u> After video time requirement is confirmed, according to Formula (2) to calculate the storage capacity  $m_i$ , which is storage of each channel needed unit MB.

Formula (2): 
$$m_i = q_i \times h_i \times D_i$$

In the formula:

- *h<sub>i</sub>* means the recording time for each day (hour)
- $D_i$  means number of days for which the video shall be kept
- <u>Step 3</u> According to Formula (3) to calculate total capacity (accumulation)  $q_T$  that is needed for all channels in the UVR during **scheduled video recording**.

Formula (3): 
$$q_T = \sum_{i=1}^{c} m_i$$

In the formula: c means total number of channels in one UVR

<u>Step 4</u> According to Formula (4) to calculate total capacity (accumulation)  $q_T$  that is needed for all channels in UVR during **alarm video recording (including motion detection)**.

Formula (4): 
$$q_T = \sum_{i=1}^c m_i \star a\%$$

In the formula: a% means alarm occurrence rate

You can refer to the following table for the file size in one hour per channel. (All the data listed below are for reference only.)

Bit stream size (max)	File size	Bit stream size (max)	File Size
96 Kbps	42 MB	128 Kbps	56 MB
160 Kbps	70 MB	192 Kbps	84 MB
224 Kbps	98 MB	256 Kbps	112 MB
320 Kbps	140 MB	384 Kbps	168 MB
448 Kbps	196 MB	512 Kbps	225 MB

Bit stream size (max)	File size	Bit stream size (max)	File Size
640 Kbps	281 MB	768 Kbps	337 MB
896 Kbps	393 MB	1024 Kbps	450 MB
1280 Kbps	562 MB	1536 Kbps	675 MB
1792 Kbps	787 MB	2048 Kbps	900 MB

# Appendix 4.1 Compatible USB list

Manufacturer	Model	Capacity
Sandisk	Cruzer Micro	512MB
Sandisk	Cruzer Micro	1GB
Sandisk	Cruzer Micro	2GB
Sandisk	Cruzer Freedom	256MB
Sandisk	Cruzer Freedom	512MB
Sandisk	Cruzer Freedom	1GB
Sandisk	Cruzer Freedom	2GB
Kingston	DataTraveler II	1GB
Kingston	DataTraveler II	2GB
Kingston	DataTraveler	1GB
Kingston	DataTraveler	2GB
Maxell	USB Flash Stick	128MB
Maxell	USB Flash Stick	256MB
Maxell	USB Flash Stick	512MB
Maxell	USB Flash Stick	1GB
Maxell	USB Flash Stick	2GB
Kingax	Super Stick	128MB
Kingax	Super Stick	256MB
Kingax	Super Stick	512MB
Kingax	Super Stick	1GB
Kingax	Super Stick	2GB
Netac	U210	128MB
Netac	U210	256MB
Netac	U210	512MB
Netac	U210	1GB
Netac	U210	2GB
Netac	U208	4GB
Teclast	Ti Cool	128MB
Teclast	Ti Cool	256MB
Teclast	Ti Cool	512MB
Teclast	Ti Cool	1GB
Sandisk	Cruzer Micro	2GB
Sandisk	Cruzer Micro	8GB
Sandisk	Ti Cool	2GB
Sandisk	Hongjiao	4GB
Lexar	Lexar	256MB

Manufacturer Model		Capacity
Kingston	Data Traveler	1GB
Kingston	Data Traveler	16GB
Kingston	Data Traveler	32GB
Aigo	L8315	16GB
Sandisk	250	16GB
Kingston	Data Traveler Locker+	32GB
Netac	U228	8GB

# Appendix 4.2 Compatible SD Card list

Manufacturer	Standard	Capacity	Card type
Transcend	SDHC6	16GB	Big
Kingston	SDHC4	4GB	Big
Kingston	SD	2GB	Big
Kingston	SD	1GB	Big
Sandisk	SDHC2	8GB	Small
Sandisk	SD	1GB	Small

# Appendix 4.3 Compatible Portable HDD list

Manufacturer	Model	Capacity
YDStar	YDstar HDD box	40GB
Netac	Netac	80GB
lomega	lomega RPHD-CG" RNAJ50U287	250GB
WD Elements	WCAVY1205901	1.5TB
Newsmy	Liangjian	320GB
WD Elements	WDBAAR5000ABK-00	500GB
WD Elements	WDBAAU0015HBK-00	1.5TB
Seagate	FreeAgent Go(ST905003F)	500GB
Aigo	H8169	500GB

# Appendix 4.4 Compatible USB DVD List

Manufacturer	Model
Samsung	SE-S084
BenQ	LD2000-2K4

# Appendix 4.5 Compatible SATA DVD List

Manufacturer	Model
LG	GH22NS30

Manufacturer	Model
Samsung	TS-H653 Ver.A
Samsung	TS-H653 Ver.F
Samsung	SH-224BB/CHXH
SONY	DRU-V200S
SONY	DRU-845S
SONY	AW-G170S
Pioneer	DVR-217CH

# Appendix 4.6 Compatible SATA HDD List

### $\square$

Please upgrade the UVR firmware to latest version to ensure the accuracy of the table below. Here we recommend HDD of 500GB to 4TB capacity.

Manufacturer	Series	Model	Capacity	Port Mode
Seagate	Video 3.5	ST1000VM002	1TB	SATA
Seagate	Video 3.5	ST2000VM003	2TB	SATA
Seagate	Video 3.5	ST3000VM002	3TB	SATA
Seagate	Video 3.5	ST4000VM000	4TB	SATA
Seagate	SV35	ST1000VX000	1TB	SATA
Seagate	SV35	ST2000VX000	2TB	SATA
Seagate	SV35	ST3000VX000	3TB	SATA
Seagate	SV35 (Support HDD	ST1000VX002	1TB	SATA
	data recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	SV35 (Support HDD	ST2000VX004	2TB	SATA
	data recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	SV35 (Support HDD	ST3000VX004	3TB	SATA
	data recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST1000VX001	1TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST1000VX005	1TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST2000VX003	2TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST2000VX008	2TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST3000VX006	3TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST3000VX010	3TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST4000VX000	4TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST4000VX007	4TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST5000VX0001	5TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST6000VX0001	6TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST6000VX0023	6TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST6000VX0003	6TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST8000VX0002	8TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST8000VX0022	8TB	SATA

Manufacturer	Series	Model	Capacity	Port Mode
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST100000VX0004	10TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST1000VX003	1TB	SATA
	(Support HDD data			
	recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	(Support HDD data	ST2000VX005	2TB	SATA
	recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	(Support HDD data	ST3000VX005	3TB	SATA
	recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	(Support HDD data	ST4000VX002	4TB	SATA
	recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	(Support HDD data	ST5000VX0011	5TB	SATA
	recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	(Support HDD data	ST6000VX0011	6TB	SATA
	recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	(Support HDD data	ST8000VX0012	8TB	SATA
	recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
WD	WD Green	WD10EURX (EOL)	1TB	SATA
WD	WD Green	WD20EURX (EOL)	2TB	SATA
WD	WD Green	WD30EURX (EOL)	3TB	SATA
WD	WD Green	WD40EURX (EOL)	4TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD10PURX	1TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD20PURX	2TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD30PURX	3TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD40PURX	4TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD50PURX	5TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD60PURX	6TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD80PUZX	8TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD10PURZ	1TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD20PURZ	2TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD30PURZ	3TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD40PURZ	4TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD50PURZ	5TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD60PURZ	6TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD80PURZ	8TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD4NPURX	4TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD6NPURX	6TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	Mars	DT01ABA100V	1TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	Mars	DT01ABA200V	2TB	SATA

Manufacturer	Series	Model	Capacity	Port Mode
TOSHIBA	Mars	DT01ABA300V	3TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	Sonance	MD03ACA200V	2TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	Sonance	MD03ACA300V	3TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	Sonance	MD03ACA400V	4TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	Sonance	MD04ABA400V	4TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	Sonance	MD04ABA500V	5TB	SATA
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST1000NM0033	1TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST2000NM0033	2TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST3000NM0033	3TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST4000NM0033	4TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST1000NM0055	1TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST2000NM0055	2TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST3000NM0005	3TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST4000NM0035	4TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST6000NM0115	6TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST8000NM0055	8TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST10000NM0016	10TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST4000NM0024	4TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST6000NM0024	6TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST1000NM0023	1TB	SATA
	(SAS interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST2000NM0023	2TB	SATA
	(SAS interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST3000NM0023	3TB	SATA
	(SAS interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST4000NM0023	4TB	SATA
	(SAS interface)			0.171
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST6000NM0014	6TB	SATA
	(SAS interface)		4.77	0.171
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST1000NM0045	1TB	SATA
	(SAS interface)			

Manufacturer	Series	Model	Capacity	Port Mode
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST2000NM0045	2TB	SATA
	(SAS interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST3000NM0025	3TB	SATA
	(SAS interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST4000NM0025	4TB	SATA
	(SAS interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST6000NM0095	6TB	SATA
	(SAS interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST6000NM0034	6TB	SATA
	(SAS interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST8000NM0075	8TB	SATA
	(SAS interface)			
WD	WD RE series (SATA	WD1003FBYZ	1TB	SATA
	interface)			
WD	WD RE series (SATA	WD1004FBYZ	1TB	SATA
	interface)	(replace		
		WD1003FBYZ)		
WD	WD RE series (SATA	WD2000FYYZ	2TB	SATA
	interface)			
WD	WD RE series (SATA	WD2004FBYZ	2TB	SATA
	interface)	(replace		
		WD2000FYYZ)		
WD	WD RE series (SATA	WD3000FYYZ	3TB	SATA
	interface)			
WD	WD RE series (SATA	WD4000FYYZ	4TB	SATA
	interface)			
WD	WD (SATA interface)	WD2000F9YZ	2TB	SATA
WD	WD (SATA interface)	WD3000F9YZ	3TB	SATA
WD	WD (SATA interface)	WD4000F9YZ	4TB	SATA
WD	WD (SATA interface)	WD4002FYYZ	4TB	SATA
WD	WD (SATA interface)	WD6001FSYZ	6TB	SATA
WD	WD (SATA interface)	WD6002FRYZ	6TB	SATA
WD	WD (SATA interface)	WD8002FRYZ	8TB	SATA
HITACHI	Ultrastar series (SATA	HUS724030ALA640	3TB	SATA
	interface)			
HITACHI	Ultrastar series (SATA	HUS726060ALE610	6TB	SATA
	interface)			
HITACHI	Ultrastar series (SATA	HUH728060ALE600	6TB	SATA
	interface)			
HITACHI	Ultrastar series (SATA	HUH728080ALE600	8TB	SATA
	interface)			
HITACHI	Ultrastar series (SAS	HUS726020AL5210	2TB	SATA
	interface)			
HITACHI	Ultrastar series (SAS	HUS726040AL5210	4TB	SATA
	interface)			

Manufacturer	Series	Model	Capacity	Port Mode
HITACHI	Ultrastar series (SAS	HUS726060AL5210	6TB	SATA
	interface)			
Seagate	Pipeline HD Mini	ST320VT000	320GB	SATA
Seagate	Pipeline HD Mini	ST500VT000	500GB	SATA
Seagate	Pipeline HD Mini	ST2000LM003 (EOL)	2TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	2.5-inch PC series	MQ01ABD050V	500GB	SATA
TOSHIBA	2.5-inch PC series	MQ01ABD100V	1TB	SATA
SAMSUNG	HN-M101MBB	HN-M101MBB (EOL)	1TB	SATA
Seagate	2.5-inch enterprise	ST1000NX0313	1TB	SATA
	series			
Seagate	2.5-inch enterprise	ST2000NX0253	2TB	SATA
	series			

#### 

Please upgrade the UVR firmware to latest version to ensure the accuracy of the table below. And you can use the USB cable with the model recommended to set USB burner.

Manufacturer	Model	Port Type	Туре
Sony	DRX-S50U	USB	DVD-RW
Sony	DRX-S70U	USB	DVD-RW
Sony	AW-G170S	SATA	DVD-RW
Samsung	TS-H653A	SATA	DVD-RW
Panasonic	SW-9588-C	SATA	DVD-RW
Sony	DRX-S50U	USB	DVD-RW
BenQ	5232WI	USB	DVD-RW

# Appendix 6 Compatible Displayer List

Brand	Model	Dimension (Unit: inch)
BENQ (LCD)	ET-0007-TA	19-inch (wide screen)
DELL (LCD)	E178FPc	17-inch
BENQ (LCD)	Q7T4	17-inch
BENQ (LCD)	Q7T3	17-inch
HFNOVO (LCD)	LXB-L17C	17-inch
SANGSUNG (LCD)	225BW	22-inch (wide screen)
HFNOVO (CRT)	LXB-FD17069HB	17-inch
HFNOVO (CRT)	LXB-HF769A	17-inch
HFNOVO(CRT)	LX-GJ556D	17-inch
Samsung (LCD)	2494HS	24-inch
Samsung (LCD)	P2350	23-inch
Samsung (LCD)	P2250	22-inch
Samsung (LCD)	P2370G	23-inch
Samsung (LCD)	2043	20-inch
Samsung (LCD)	2243EW	22-inch
Samsung (LCD)	SMT-1922P	19-inch
Samsung (LCD)	T190	19-inch
Samsung (LCD)	T240	24-inch
LG (LCD)	W1942SP	19-inch
LG (LCD)	W2243S	22-inch
LG (LCD)	W2343T	23-inch
BENQ (LCD)	G900HD	18.5-inch
BENQ (LCD)	G2220HD	22-inch
PHILIPS (LCD)	230E	23-inch
PHILIPS (LCD)	220CW9	23-inch
PHILIPS (LCD)	220BW9	24-inch
PHILIPS (LCD)	220EW9	25-inch

Please refer to the following table form compatible displayer list.

# Appendix 7 Compatible Switcher

Brand	Model	Network Working Mode	
D-LinK	DES-1016D	10/100M self-adaptive	
D-LinK	DES-1008D	10/100M self-adaptive	
		Five network modes:	
		AUTO	
Ruijie	RG-S1926S	HALF-10M	
Ruijie	KG-319203	• FULL-10M	
		HALF-100M	
		FULL-100M	
H3C	H3C-S1024	10/100M self-adaptive	
TP-LINK	TL-SF1016	10/100M self-adaptive	
TP-LINK	TL-SF1008+	10/100M self-adaptive	

# Appendix 8.1 What Is the Surge

Surge is a short current or voltage change during a very short time. In the circuit, it lasts for microsecond. In a 220V circuit, the 5KV or 10KV voltage change during a very short time (about microseconds) can be called a surge. The surge comes from two ways: external surge and internal surge.

- The external surge: The external surge mainly comes from the thunder lightning. Or it comes from the voltage change during the on/off operation in the electric power cable.
- The internal surge: The research finds 88% of the surge from the low voltage comes from the internal of the building such as the air conditioning, elevator, electric welding, air compressor, water pump, power button, duplicating machine and other device of inductive load.

The lightning surge is far above the load level the PC or the micro devices can support. In most cases, the surge can result in electric device chip damage, PC error code, accelerating the part aging, data loss and etc. Even when a small 20 horsepower inductive engine boots up or stops, the surge can reach 3000V to 5000V, which can adversely affect the electronic devices that use the same distribution box.

To protect the device, you need to evaluate its environment, the lighting affection degree objectively. Because surge has close relationship with the voltage amplitude, frequency, network structure, device voltage-resistance, protection level, ground and etc. The thunder proof work shall be a systematic project, emphasizing the all-round protection (including building, transmission cable, device, ground and etc.). There shall be comprehensive management and the measures shall be scientific, reliable, practical and economic. Considering the high voltage during the inductive thundering, the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standard on the energy absorbing step by step theory and magnitude classification in the protection zone, you need to prepare multiple precaution levels.

You can use the lightning rod, lightning strap or the lightning net to reduce the damage to the building, personal injury or the property.

The lightning protection device can be divided into three types:

- Power lightning arrester: There are 220V single-phrase lightning arrester and 380V three-phrase lightening arrester (mainly in parallel connection, sometimes use series connection) You can parallel connect the power lightning arrester in the electric cable to reduce the short-time voltage change and release the surge current. From the BUS to the device, there are usually three levels so that system can reduce the voltage and release the current step by step to remove the thunderstorm energy and guarantee the device safety. You can select the replaceable module type, the terminal connection type and portable socket according to your requirement.
- Signal lightning arrester: This device is mainly used in the PC network, communication system. The connection type is serial connection. Once you connected the signal lightning

arrestor with the signal port, it can cut the channel of the thunderstorm to the device, and on the other hand, it can discharge the current to the ground to guarantee the device proper work. The signal lightning arrester has many specifications, and widely used in many devices such as telephone, network, analog communication, digital communication, cable TV and satellite antenna. For all the input port, especially those from the outdoor, you need to install the signal lightning arrester.

• Antenna feed cable lightning arrester: It is suitable for antenna system of the transmitter or the device system to receive the wireless signal. It uses the serial connection too.

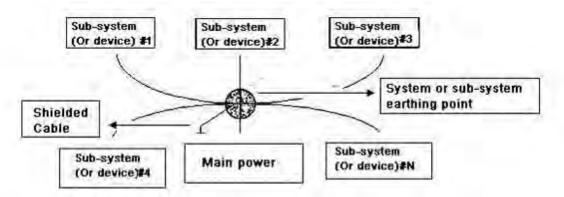
Please note, when you select the lighting arrester, please pay attention to the port type and the earthing reliability. In some important environment, you need to use special shielded cable. Do not parallel connect the thunder proof ground cable with the ground cable of the lightning rod. Please make sure they are far enough and grounded respectively.

## Appendix 8.2 The Earthing Modes

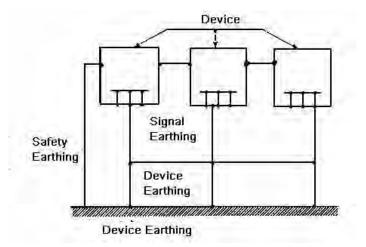
We all know the earthing is the most complicated technology in the electromagnetism compatibility design since there is no systematic theory or module. The earthing has many modes, but the selection depends on the system structure and performance.

The following are some successfully experience from our past work.

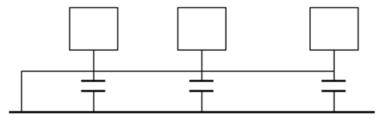
• **One-point ground:** In the following figure you can see there is a one-point ground. This connection provides common point to allow signal to be transmitted in many circuits. If there is no common point, the error signal transmission occurred. In the one-point ground mode, each circuit is just grounded only and they are connected at the same point. Since there is only one common point, there is no circuit and so, there is no interference.



• Multiple-point ground: In the following figure, you can see the internal circuit uses the chassis as the common point. While at the same time, all devices chassis use the earthing as the common point. In this connection, the ground structure can provide the lower ground resistance because when there are multiple-point grounds; each ground cable is as short as possible. And the parallel cable connection can reduce the total conductance of the ground conductor. In the high-frequency circuit, you need to use the multiple-point ground mode and each cable needs to connect to the ground. The length shall be less than the 1/20 of the signal wavelength.



 Mixed ground: The mix ground consists of the feature of the one-point ground and multiple-point ground. For example, the power in the system needs to use the one-point ground mode while the radio frequency signal requires the multiple-point ground. So, you can use the following figure to earth. For the direct current (DC), the capacitance is open circuit and the circuit is one-point ground. For the radio frequency signal, the capacitance is conducive and the circuit adopts multiple-point ground.



When connecting devices of huge size (the device physical dimension and connection cable is big comparing with the wave path of existed interference), then there are possibility of interference when the current goes through the chassis and cable. In this situation, the interference circuit path usually lies in the system ground circuit.

When considering the earthing, you need to think about two aspects: One is the system compatibility, and the other is the external interference coupling into the earth circuit, which results in system error. For the external interference is not regular, it is not easy to resolve.

# Appendix 8.3 Thunder Proof Ground Method in the Monitor System

# • The monitor system shall have sound thunder proof earthing to guarantee personnel safety and device safety.

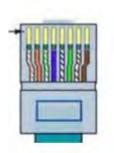
- The monitor system working ground resistance shall be less than 1Ω.
- The thunder proof ground shall adopt the special ground cable from the monitor control room to the ground object. The ground cable adopts copper insulation cable or wire and its ground section shall be more than 20mm<sup>2</sup>.
- The ground cable of the monitor system can not short circuit or mixed connected with the strong alternative current cable.
- For all the ground cables from the control room to the monitor system or ground cable of other monitor devices, please use the copper resistance soft cable and its section shall be

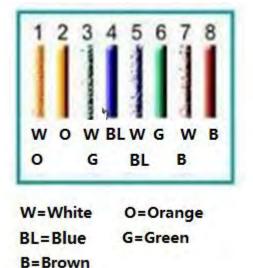
more than 4mm<sup>2</sup>.

- The monitor system usually can adopt the one-point ground.
- Please connect the ground end of 3-pin socket in the monitor system to the ground port of the system (protection ground cable)

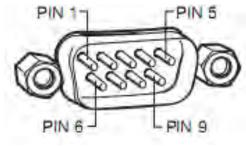
### Appendix 9 RJ45-RS-232 Connection Cable Definition

Here we are going to make standard RS-232 port and standard RJ45 (T568B). Please refer to the following figure for RJ45 cable definition.



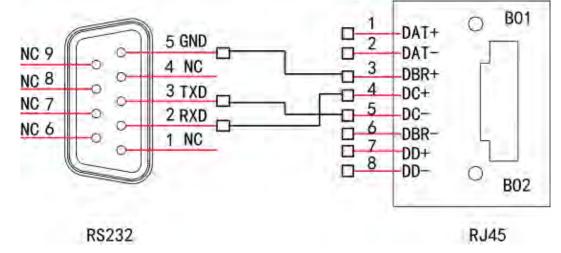


Please refer to the following figure for RS-232 pin definition.



#### **Cross Connection**

Please refer to the following figure for connection information.



Please refer to the following table for detailed crossover cable connection information.

RJ45 (T568B)	RJ45 (Network cable)	RS-232	Signal Description
4	Blue	2	RXD
5	White and blue	3	TXD
3	White and green	5	GND

## Straight Connection

Please refer to the following figure for straight cable connection information.



RS232

**RJ45** 

Please refer to the following table for straight connection information.

RJ45 (T568B)	RJ45 (Network cable)	RS-232	Signal Description
4	Blue	3	RXD
5	White and blue	2	TXD
3	White and green	5	GND

#### Inaxsys Security Systems Inc.

Address: 11685 Philippe Panneton Avenue Postal Code: H1E 4M1 Tel: 1.514.648.6648 Email: support@inaxsys.com Website: www.inaxsys.com